REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

SOLICITATION: DACA45-03-R-0017

(SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

BUCKLEY AFB, COLORADO

Volume 2 of 3
Divisions 05-13

JUNE 2003

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Omaha District

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

WING HEADQUARTERS/
ADMINISTRATIVE FACILITY
CRWU 03-3002
BUCKLEY AFB, CO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

DIVISION 00 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
00010 SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (SF-1442)
00010 PRICING SCHEDULE
00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES TO BIDDERS
00600 REPRESENTATIONS & CERTIFICATION
00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
GENERAL WAGE DECISION (BUILDING)
GENERAL WAGE DECISION (HEAVY)
CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE
APPENDIX A - AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS)
APPENDIX B - CONTRACT DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION LIST
AIR FORCE FORM AF103 - BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING WORK CLEARANCE
CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES VARIFICATION LIST

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01040 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
FORM 4288 (SUBMITTAL REGISTER)
FORM 4025 (SUBMITTAL TRANSMINTAL FORM)
01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
AIR POLLUTION EMISION NOTICE
01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01565 (FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
STATE OF COLORADO - NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) TO STORM WATER DISCHARGE
NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT)
STORM WATTER POLLUTION PREVENTION (SWPP) PREVIEW
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300A EARTHWORK
02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02466A DRILLED FOUNDATION CAISSONS (PIERS)
02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02530 SANITARY SEWERS
02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

02741A HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02754A CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02763A PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770A CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02780 CONCRETE BLOCK PAVEMENTS
02811A UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02921A SEEDING
02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150A WATERSTOPS
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413A PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04200A MASONRY

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210A STEEL JOISTS
05300A STEEL DECKING
05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS
06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06410A LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07132A BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07190 WATER REPELLENTS
07220A ROOF INSULATION
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07530A ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)
07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07840A FIRESTOPPING
07900A JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08520A ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08600 SKYLIGHTS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810A GLASS AND GLAZING

08900 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09225A STUCCO
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 PORCELAIN TILE
09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650A RESILIENT FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09720A WALLCOVERINGS
09840A ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10160A TOILET PARTITIONS
10201 METAL WALL LOUVERS
10270A RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM
10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440A INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10650A OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
11020 SECURITY VAULT DOOR
11211A PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12320A CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13285 SKEET RANGE CLEANUP
13814A BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (EMCS)
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS
14240A ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16120A INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16475A COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Previous Qualifications
1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures
1.5.3 Retests
1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION
1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
1.6.2 Certificates
1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification
1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION
1.8 SYMBOLS
1.9 SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
3.1.1 Requirements
3.1.2 Identification
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination
3.3.2 Destructive Tests
3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC S342L	(1999) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(2001) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(2001) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC S342L unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G-AO
Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; G-AO
Inspector Qualification; G-AO
Previous Qualifications; G-AO
Prequalified Procedures; G-AO

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to

welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person

certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC S342L. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC S342L specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual and dye penetrant inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1, except that in radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and dye penetrant methods. Visually inspect all welds and perform dye penetrant test on 20% of welds at random.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding

procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
1.6 SEISMIC PROVISIONS
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Drawing Requirements
1.7.2 Certifications
1.7.2.1 Erection Plan
1.7.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL
2.1.1 High-Strength Structural Steel
2.1.1.1 Low-Alloy Steel
2.1.2 Structural Steel
2.1.3 Structural Steel Tubing
2.1.4 Steel Pipe
2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.2.1 Structural Steel and Steel Pipe
2.2.1.1 Bolts
2.2.1.2 Nuts
2.2.1.3 Washers
2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing
2.2.2.1 Bolts
2.2.2.2 Nuts
2.2.2.3 Washers
2.2.3 Foundation Anchorage
2.2.3.1 Headed Studs
2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.3.3 Welded Headed Anchors
2.4 SHOP PRIMER
2.5 FABRICATION
2.5.1 Markings
2.5.2 Shop Primer
2.5.2.1 Cleaning
2.5.2.2 Primer
2.5.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 STORAGE
3.3 CONNECTIONS
3.3.1 Bolts
3.4 WELDING
3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.5.1 Field Priming
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Welds
3.6.2 High-Strength Bolts
3.6.2.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
3.6.2.2 Inspection
3.6.2.3 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC LRFD Vol I	(2001) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction Load, 3rd Edition
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC M013	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC M016	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC M017	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC M018L	(1994) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction Volume I
AISC M019L	(1994) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction Volume II
AISC S303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC S334L	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M
AISC S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1999) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture, (Surface

	Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2001b) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A36/A36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(1999) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
ASTM A325	(2002) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2002) Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500	(2001a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572	(1992b) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel
ASTM C827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1982; R 2000) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting

System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC M018L and AISC M019L except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In AISC M018L and AISC M019L, AISC S342L, AISC S303, AISC S334L, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC M018L and AISC M019L and is referred to in this section as AISC M018L and AISC M019L.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings; G-AE
Including description of temporary supports

Fabrication drawings; G-AE
Including description of connections

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Include test report for Class B primer.

Nonshrink Grout

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

AISC Quality Certification

Welding procedures and qualifications; G-AO

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Sbd fabrication plant.

1.6 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

In addition to AISC M018L and AISC M019L, the structural steel system shall be provided in accordance with AISC S341.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC M013, AISC M018L and AISC M019L. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings.

1.7.2 Certifications

1.7.2.1 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.7.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Requirements regarding welding procedures and qualities shall be as specified in Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.1.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A572 , Grade 50. For wide flanges shapes and WT shapes.

2.1.2 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M for all other rolled shapes and plates.

2.1.3 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500, Grade B 46.

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel and Steel Pipe

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F436 washers for ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1; ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.3.1 Headed Studs

1. Studs: ASTM A108, complying with AWS Code Section 7, Type B; minimum yield strength 50,000 psi, minimum tensile strength 60,000 psi.

a. Uniform diameter.
b. Heads: Concentric and normal to shaft.
c. Weld end: Chamfered and solid flux.

2. After welding, remove ceramic ferrules and maintain free from any substance which would interfere with function, or prevent bonding to concrete.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107, with no ASTM C827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3.3 Welded Headed Anchors

AWS D1.1.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.5.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.5.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.5.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.5.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in Section 07810, "Spray-Applied Fireproofing".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC LRFD Vol I. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category Sbd structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC LRFD Vol I. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance withAISC Design Guide No. 10.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC S342L. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.3.1 Bolts

All bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit, unless noted on plan. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4 WELDING

AWS D1.1. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1 qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.6.1 Welds

Reference Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.6.2 High-Strength Bolts

3.6.2.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC S334L, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.6.2.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC S334L, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.6.2.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
2.3 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables (1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists;G-AO

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists.

SD-05 Design Data

Steel Joists; G-AO

Design calculations for the steel joists that have been signed and sealed by a licensed engineer showing that the joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored

off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Form Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck
2.4.2 Closure Plates for Deck
2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels
2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings
2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 ATTACHMENTS
3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS
3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl	(1987) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No. 29	(2001) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2002) Zinc-Rich Primers, (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G-AE
Accessories; G-AE
Attachments; G-AE
Holes and Openings; G-AE

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units

Attachments

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No. 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the

units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class.

2.1.2 Form Deck

Deck used as a permanent form for concrete shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as a form for concrete shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut.

2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings

Column closures to close openings between steel deck and structural steel

columns.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Diaphragm Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No. 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall be used at the connections of the deck to supports when the deck thickness is less than 0.028 inch. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and

openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Welds
3.2.2 Screws
3.2.3 Anchors
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
3.3.3 Joists
3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(July 2002) Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 370	(2002) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1998el) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 955	(2001) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78	(1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G-AE

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33 or higher, having a minimum yield of 33,000 psi and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.

b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):

(1). Studs and Tracks: 25GA. At jambs of openings: two 20 GA studs. At cement backer board 20 GA studs, where partition height

requires heavier section, to accommodate span within L:240 deflection at load of 240 Pa 5 PSF, use heavier stud.

(2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.

(3). Deflection track: Veritcal slotted track 20 GA.

(4). Shaftwall framing: C-H shaped studs with U or J shaped tracks.

1. Thickness: Minimum 0.9 mm 20 GA.
2. Minimum Size: 64 mm 2-1/2 IN.
   a. Deeper where indicated.
3. Spacing: 24 IN.
4. Use larger size and gauge if required to satisfy span and deflection criteria.
5. Material: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM-A653, Z180 G60.
6. Shaftwall assembly with gypsum wallboard specified in Section 09250:
   a. Fire resistance rating: 2 hours in accordance with ASTM-E119.
   b. Where partition height requires heavier section, to accommodate span within L:240 deflection at load of 240 Pa 5 PSF, use heavier stud.
   c. Sound transmission class: Minimum STC 47 in accordance with ASTM-E90.

(5). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.

c. Stud and Track web depth: 3-5/8 inches.

d. Stud flange width: 1-3/8 inches.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. Manufacturer's identification.

b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

c. Protective coating designator.

d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.

b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.

c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.

f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

a. Studs shall be spaced 16 inches on center.

b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.

c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

d. Bridging spaced at 48 inches shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.

h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 1.5 inches.

3.3.3 Joists

a. Joists shall be spaced at 16 inches on center.

b. Uniform and level joist bearing at the foundation wall shall be provided by means of shims and/or shrink grout.

c. Web stiffeners at support locations and at points of concentrated loads shall be provided as shown on the drawings.

d. Joists shall align vertically with load bearing studs.

e. Bridging, of the type and spacing shown on the drawings, shall be installed prior to loading.

f. Additional framing around openings shall be provided as shown on the drawings when the width of the opening exceeds the typical joist spacing.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus

1/8 inch from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
2.2 CHIMNEYS AND SMOKESTACKS
2.3 PIPE GUARDS
2.4 HANDRAILS
2.4.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
2.4.2 Aluminum Handrails
2.5 LADDERS
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS
2.7 ROOF SCUTTLES
2.8 SAFETY CHAINS
2.9 SAFETY NOSING
2.10 STEEL STAIRS
2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS
3.4.1 Installation of Steel Handrails
3.5 RECESSED FLOOR MATS
3.6 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(1998) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2001) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-AE.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: stairs, stair railings, and guardrails.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have hand sanded or machine finish to a 240 grit and clear anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall be of equivalent fire ratings. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14 gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a shop applied prime coat.

2.2 CHIMNEYS AND SMOKESTACKS

2.3 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.4 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.4.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized and shop painted. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.4.2 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall consist of 1-1/2 inch nominal Schedule 40 pipe ASTM B 429. Railings and pipe collars shall be anodized aluminum clear color. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings

only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards and brackets shall be provided where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.5 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.7 ROOF SCUTTLES

Roof scuttles shall be of galvanized steel not less than 14 gauge, with 3 inch beaded flange welded and ground at corners. Scuttle shall be sized to provide minimum clear opening as shown on drawings. Cover and curb shall be insulated with 1 inch thick rigid insulation covered and protected by galvanized steel liner not less than 26 gauge. The curb shall be equipped with an integral metal cap flashing of the same gauge and metal as the curb, full welded and ground at corners for weathertightness. Scuttle shall be completely assembled with heavy hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latch with turn handles on inside and outside and neoprene draft seal. Fasteners shall be provided for padlocking on the inside. The cover shall be equipped with an automatic hold-open arm complete with handle to permit one hand release.

2.8 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.9 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast aluminum with plain, abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 3 inches wide and terminating at not more than 6 inches from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan cement-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 3/4 inch long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.10 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, metal pan cement-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to

retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets to be located in fire-rated walls shall be fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 10 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall be prime-coated inside and out.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.4.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.5 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled onsite and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base

shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 24 inches on centers.

3.6 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
2.1.2 Sizes
2.1.3 Treatment
2.1.4 Moisture Content
2.1.5 Sheathing
2.1.5.1 Fiberboard
2.1.5.2 Gypsum Sheathing Board
2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.1.6.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3 Clip Angles
2.2.4 Expansion Shields
2.2.5 Nails and Staples
2.3 INSULATION
2.3.1 Batt or Blanket
2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls
2.3.2 Sill Sealer
2.3.3 Rigid Insulation
2.3.3.1 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board
2.4 VAPOR RETARDER
2.5 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
3.1.1 Gypsum Board
3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.2.1 Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.2.2 Wood Grounds
3.2.3 Furring Strips
3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
3.5 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER
3.6 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01	(1997) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AF&PA T11	(1995) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A194.1	(1985) Cellulosic Fiber Board

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 111	(1979) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(2001) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction

	and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2001) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM E 154	(1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 547	(2001) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M4	(2001) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS R540C	(1995; R 1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(2000) Perimeter Flashing

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(1998) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2001) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules	(1994) Grading Rules

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber,glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.

b. Wood members in contact with water.

c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.

d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be fiberboard, gypsum board, plywood, wood structural panels, or wood for wall sheathing; and plywood, wood structural panels, or wood for roof sheathing.

2.1.5.1 Fiberboard

Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, Type IV, Grade 2, Structural Grade, or AHA A194.1, Type IV, Grade 2 asphalt impregnated or asphalt coated to be water-resistant but vapor permeable.

2.1.5.2 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79Mand ASTM C

1177/C 1177M. Gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, 1/2 inch thick, 4 feet wide with straight edges for supports 16 inches on center without corner bracing of framing or for supports 24 inches on center with corner bracing of framing; 2 feet wide with V-tongue and groove edges for supports 16 or 24 inches on center with corner bracing of framing.

2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.6.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1

inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Sound Insulation: Type I unfaced insulation. Type III foil faced insulation, Class A, having a UL rating of 25. Insulation shall have a 10 mil thick, white, puncture resistant woven-glass cloth with vinyl facing on one side. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.3.2 Sill Sealer

Mineral wool, 1 inch thick and compressible to 1/32 inch, width of sill, designed to perform as an air, dirt, and insect seal in conformance with ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.3.3 Rigid Insulation

2.3.3.1 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate portion. Unfaced preformed polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 125 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 670 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.1.1 Gypsum Board

Sheathing shall be applied with edges in light contact at joints and nailed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets 2 feet wide shall be applied horizontally with tongued edge up, with vertical joints over supports, and with vertical joints staggered. Sheets 4 feet wide shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.2.2 Wood Grounds

Wood grounds shall be provided as necessary for attachment of trim, finish, and other work to plaster. Grounds shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, and rigidly secured in place.

3.2.3 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the R-values shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified,

installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules					
	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
RIS GCRL					
	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec					
	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules					
	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
2.1.3 Moisture Content
2.1.4 Preservative Treatment
2.1.4.1 Plywood
2.2 MATERIALS - FINISH CARPENTRY
2.2.1 Plywood Exposed:
2.2.2 Hardwood: Solid, S4S, plain sliced white maple
2.2.3 Shelves, semi-exposed:
2.2.4 Shelves, exposed:
2.2.5 Particleboard:
2.3 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM
3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS
3.3.1 Shelving
3.4 INSTALLATION - FINISH CARPENTRY
3.5 INSTALLATION - PANELING
3.6 PREPARATION FOR FINISH
3.7 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C9	(2000) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2001) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules	(1994) Grading Rules

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish CarpentryG-AE

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Items and Trim

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Samples; G-AO

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which

produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.4 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.2 MATERIALS - FINISH CARPENTRY

2.2.1 Plywood Exposed:

1. AWI Grade-I.
2. Species: Plain sliced white maple.
3. Veneer or particle core.
4. Fabricate with Type II (waterproof) adhesive.
5. Minimum 6 mm 1/4 IN thick solid hardwood edges, Grade-A.

2.2.2 Hardwood: Solid, S4S, plain sliced white maple

2.2.3 Shelves, semi-exposed:

1. Grade-NN, veneer core, Fir plywood.
2. Minimum 6 mm 1/4 IN thick solid hardwood edges.

2.2.4 Shelves, exposed:

1. Grade AA, plain sliced Red Oak plywood.
2. Minimum 6 mm 1/4 IN thick solid hardwood edges.

2.2.5 Particleboard:

1. ANSI-A208.1, Grade M-3, made with formaldehyde free binder, like Fuller's Phenol AP2403.

2.3 FABRICATION

1. Finish panel edges to match exterior surfaces.
2. Assemble without use of exposed fasteners.
3. Provide access panels if installed work covers mechanical, electrical, or other items requiring access.
4. Provide intermediate supports for shelving exceeding 1065 mm

42 IN in length.
5. Dado and glue hardwood edging in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 24 inches on center or as required to limit deflection to 1/4 inch between supports with a load of 35 lb per lineal foot. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 1 inch adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FINISH CARPENTRY

Set items in proper location, assemble, level, neatly fit, and secure in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION - PANELING

A. Factory finish premium grade paneling.
B. Apply two coats of sealer to back of paneling before installation.
C. Install grounds, minimum 19 x 64 mm 3/4 x 2 1/2 IN veneer core plywood strips or solid wood strips in wall to receive paneling.
D. Where concealed clips are to be used install continuous "Z" shaped aluminum strips.
E. Use concealed fasteners.
1. Do not glue articulated joint reveal strips grooved into paneling.
Butting joints with small "V" or reveal to have loose connection or lemon spline.
F. Leave spaces equal to plus or minus 1.6 mm 1/16 IN per 100 mm 4 IN between or at ends of each elevation.

3.6 PREPARATION FOR FINISH

A. Set nails.
B. Fill holes.
C. Sand smooth before application of finishes.
D. Leave ready for finishing.

3.7 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack				X
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
RIS GCRL	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine				X
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
	White Maple			X	
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA Grading Rules, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Except as specified in NOTE 3 below, siding and exterior trim shall be any of the species listed above. Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required and may be used on exterior work only when approved and stained with a preservative type stain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 MOCK-UP
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Plywood
2.1.2.2 Particleboard
2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 CABINET HARDWARE
2.5 FASTENERS
2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.6.1 Adhesives
2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.6.2 Caulk
2.6.3 Sealant
2.7 WOOD FINISHES
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Grommets
2.9 FABRICATION
2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.9.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base
2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
2.9.4 Drawer Assembly
2.9.4.1 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method
2.9.5 Shelving

2.9.5.1 Shelf Support System
2.9.6 Laminate Clad Countertops
2.9.6.1 Edge Style
2.9.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes
2.9.7 Laminate Application
2.9.7.1 Tolerances
2.9.8 Finishing
2.9.8.1 Filling
2.9.8.2 Sanding
2.9.8.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.1.2 Wall
3.1.2 Countertops
3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes
3.1.3 Hardware
3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure
ANSI A208.1	(1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1037	(1999) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM F 547	(2001) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1999) AWI Quality Standards

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(2001) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(2000) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA LD 3.1	(1995) Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. All exposed and semi-exposed

surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. All items designated with a "G", including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams, drawings, and samples shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings and Installation

Shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials
Wood Finishes
Finish Schedule

Descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with AWI Qual Stds for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates; G-AE
Wood Veneers; G-AE

Two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size.

Cabinet Hardware; G-AE

One sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, drawer glides.

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance
Laminate Clad Casework
Veneer Clad Casework

A quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years contractor's experience in laminate and veneer clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400G and Section 400B for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Contractor must demonstrate knowledge and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements for the quality grade indicated.

1.5 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical floor cabinet and wall cabinet. The mock-up shall include all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit and shall include a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. The completed mock-up shall include countertops and back splashes where specified. The mock-up shall utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Upon disapproval, the Contractor shall rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. All units shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Work shall be coordinated with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field measurements shall be verified as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim

Veneer, standing, or running trim casework components which are specified to receive a transparent finish shall be maple species, plain sliced. AWI grade shall be custom. Location, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings, and as required to provide a complete trimmed installation.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI Qual Stds Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered countertops and backsplashes and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D 1037 and ANSI A208.1.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

a. Door Hinges: Self-closing concealed type.

b. Cabinet Pulls: Wire type, BHMA.

c. Drawer Slide: Side mounted type, BHMA with full extension and a minimum 75 pound load capacity. Slides shall include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

d. Adjustable Shelf Support System:

1) Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071. Support clips for the standards shall be open type, BHMA No. B04091 or closed type, BHMA No. B04081.

2.5 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be adhesive consistant with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and their applications required for components shall be as indicated in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Grommets

Grommets shall be plastic or rubber material for cutouts with a diameter of 2 inches. Locations shall be as indicated on the shop drawings.

2.9 FABRICATION

Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with AWI Qual Stds, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay.

2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

a. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops): 3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.

b. Face Frames and Rails: 3/4 inch hardwood lumber.

c. Shelving: 3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.

d. Cabinet Backs: 1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.

e. Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts: 1/2 inch hardwood lumber.

f. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.

g. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch particleboard panel product.

2.9.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

a. Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms.

1) Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment.

1) Butt joint, glued and nailed.

c. Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets): Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:

1) Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

d. Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets).

1) Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

e. Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Base assembly components shall be treated lumber. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density particleboard. All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced to match exterior faces.

2.9.4 Drawer Assembly

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

a. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate.

b. Drawer Bottom: 1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product.

2.9.4.1 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.

b. Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.9.5 Shelving

Shelving shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate. Shelf edges shall be finished in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.9.5.1 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

a. Recessed (mortised) metal shelf standards. Standards shall be mortised flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Standards shall be positioned and spaced on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Standards shall be installed and adjusted vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.9.6 Laminate Clad Countertops

Laminate countertop substrate shall be constructed of 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. The substrate shall be moisture-resistant where countertops receive sinks, lavatories, or are subjected to liquids. All substrates shall have sink cutout edges sealed with appropriate sealant against moisture. No joints shall occur at any cutouts. A balanced backer sheet is required.

2.9.6.1 Edge Style

Front and exposed side countertop edges shall be in shapes and to dimensions as shown on the drawings. The countertop edge material shall be:

a. Post formed plastic laminate. Laminate edge shall be integral with countertop surface. Shape and profile shall be bullnose or waterfall as indicated on the drawings and to dimensions as indicated on the drawings.

2.9.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes

Countertop splash substrate shall be 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. Laminate clad backsplash shall be integral with countertop, and to dimensions as indicated on the drawings. Side splashes shall be straight profile and provided loose, to be installed at the time of countertop installation. Back and side splash laminate pattern and color shall match the adjacent countertop laminate.

2.9.7 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and NEMA LD 3.1, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to NEMA LD 3.1 and ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

a. Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body.

1) Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

2) Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS.

b. Adjustable Shelving.

1) Top and bottom surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS.

2) All edges: HPDL Grade VGS.

d. Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels.

1) Exterior (exposed) and interior (semi-exposed) faces: HPDL Grade VGS.

2) Edges: HPDL Grade VGS.

e. Drawer Assembly.

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.

f. Countertops and Splashes.

1) All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGP.

2.9.7.1 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

2.9.8 Finishing

2.9.8.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent with the wood species.

2.9.8.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.9.8.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners. Where assembly abutts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes

Loose side splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Fully concealed European-style hinges are required for doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.3 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.2.4 Conductive Tape
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
2.3.3.2 End Splashes
2.3.4 Counter Tops
2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Sink

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Components
3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
3.2.3 Plumbing
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(2001) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D 2583	(1995; R 2001e1) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(2000) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes countertops and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-AE

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G-AE

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter Tops; G-AE

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or

exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material; G-AO
Clean-up; G-AO

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project color schedule. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material and shall be 4 inches high. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided for all counter tops. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high permanently attached, 90 degree transition with coved transition backsplash and loose endsplashes at all locations. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Sink

A. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink.

Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for rimless installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a

monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls shall be attached to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07132A

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
2.1.1 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt
2.1.2 Reinforcement Fabrics
2.1.2.1 Glass Fabrics
2.1.3 Flashing Cement
2.2 PROTECTION BOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas
3.1.2 Concrete Surfaces
3.1.3 Metal Surfaces
3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing
3.3 CLEAN-UP
3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK
3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07132A

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM D 449	(1989; R 1999el) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1668	(1997a) Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reinforcing Fabric
Protection Board

Manufacturer's data including technical information which indicates full compliance with this section.

Applications

Manufacturer's installation instructions, before delivery of materials to the site. Instructions shall specify acceptable range of asphalt application temperatures and the maximum temperature for holding asphalt in a heated condition.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates from manufacturer attesting that asphalt manufactured and shipped to jobsite meets the specified requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous waterproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Waterproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of the manufacturer, contents and brand name. Asphalt shall be protected from freezing in a weathertight enclosure. Reinforcement fabrics shall be protected from moisture damage and moisture absorption in a weathertight enclosure or shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup and therefore shall not be used to cover waterproofing materials. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

2.1.1 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt

Hot-applied asphalt for below-grade applications shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured from crude petroleum, suitable for use with membrane waterproofing systems.

2.1.2 Reinforcement Fabrics

2.1.2.1 Glass Fabrics

Glass fabrics shall conform to ASTM D 1668 Type I, asphalt-treated woven glass waterproofing fabrics coated with asphalt.

2.1.3 Flashing Cement

Flashing cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586, Type I, trowel grade, asbestos free, manufactured from asphalts characterized as adhesive, healing and ductile.

2.2 PROTECTION BOARDS

Insulation boards shall conform to ASTM C 208 cellulosic fiber boards, construction grade, 1/2 inch thick, fibrous-felted homogeneous panel. Insulation boards shall be manufactured from ligno-cellulosic fibers (wood or cane) by a felting or molding process, asphalt-saturated or coated, with a density of 10 to 31 lbs. per square foot. Surfaces of insulation boards shall be free of cracks, lumps, excessive departure from planeness, or other defects that adversely affect performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous waterproofing shall be prepared in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to waterproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the waterproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage waterproofing materials shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

3.1.3 Metal Surfaces

Surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

Asphalt waterproofing shall be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above. Heating kettles and tanks shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control capable of maintaining asphalt temperature. Controls shall be calibrated and maintained in working order for duration of work. At time of application, asphalt shall not be heated above the equiviscous temperature (EVT) recommended by manufacturer. Immediately before use, temperature shall be measured with a portable thermometer at the point of application. EVT and flashpoint temperatures of asphalt in kettle shall be conspicuously posted on kettle. Asphalt with a temperature not conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations shall be returned to the kettle. Asphalt overheated by more than 50 degrees F for more than 1 hour shall be removed from site.

3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing for foundation walls shall consist of a 2-ply hot-applied asphalt membrane system. Fabrics shall be installed using the "shingle" method. Joints shall be caulked prior to primer applications. Primer shall be applied at a rate of 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet. Fabrics shall be overlapped at ends and staggered a minimum 19 inch for 2-ply system. End-to-end taping is not acceptable. Each fabric shall be firmly embedded into a solid uniform coating of hot asphalt at a rate of 20 pounds per 100 square feet by pressing with broom. Fabrics shall not touch fabrics. Hot asphalt shall penetrate each fabric to provide the required adhesion. Asphalt between fabrics shall not be excessive to prevent slippage. Waterproofing system consisting of two or more fabrics shall be provided with fabric reinforcement at corners, angles, over construction joints, and in locations where waterproofing fabrics are subject to unusual stress.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with waterproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing against which backfill is to be placed shall be protected with a single layer of protection board. Insulation boards shall be pressed into the final mopping while the asphalt is still hot, with edges of boards placed into moderate contact and joints staggered. Where surfaced insulation board is used, the surfaced side shall face outward. Boards shall be carefully and neatly fitted around projections, and shall cover the entire surface of the waterproofing materials. Waterproofing system not covered with protection board shall be protected to prevent damage from subsequent building operations. Installed boards shall not remain exposed at the end of a work day.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07190

WATER REPELLENTS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualifications
1.3.2 Performance Requirements
1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation
1.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL
1.4.1 Sample Test Panel
1.4.1.1 Testing
1.4.1.2 Approval
1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 SAFETY METHODS
1.7.1 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions
1.8.2 Moisture Condition
1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces
1.9.2 Concrete Surfaces
1.9.3 Sealants
1.9.4 Concrete Stucco Surfaces
1.9.5 Precast Concrete Surfaces
1.10 INSPECTIONS
1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED
1.12 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 WATER REPELLENTS
2.2.1 Siloxanes
2.2.2 VOC-Complying Water Repellents
2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
2.3.1 Siloxanes

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.2 Protection

3.2.3 Compatibility
3.3 MIXING
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment
3.4.1.1 Spray Application
3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application
3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces
3.4.1.4 Rate of Application
3.4.1.5 Number of Coats
3.4.1.6 Appearance
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Field Testing
3.6.2 Site Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07190

WATER REPELLENTS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501	(1994; 501.1; 501.2) Exterior Walls

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 259	(1980) Resistance of Concrete to Chloride Ion Penetration
AASHTO T 260	(1995) Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 140	(1998; Rev. B) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 672	(1992) Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals
ASTM D 2369	(1998) Volatile Content of Coatings
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 514	(1990; R 1996) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry
ASTM G 53	(1996) Operating Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Water repellents

SD-06 Test Reports

Water absorption

Accelerated weathering

Resistance to chloride ion penetration; G-AO

Moisture vapor transmission

Scaling resistance

Water Penetration and Leakage

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's qualifications

Applicator's qualifications

Evidence of acceptable variation

Warranty

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application

Provide manufacturer's instructions including preparation, application, recommended equipment to be used, safety measures, and protection of completed application.

material safety data sheets

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

a. Manufacturer's qualifications: Minimum five years record of successful in-service experience of water repellent treatments manufactured for concrete, concrete masonry, cement stucco, and precast concrete application.

b. Applicator's qualifications: Minimum five years successful experience in projects of similar scope using specified or similar treatment materials and manufacturer's approval for application.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

a. Water absorption: ASTM C 140. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.

b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E 96. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.

c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry: ASTM E 514.

1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation

If a product proposed for use does not conform to requirements of the referenced specification, submit for approval to the Contracting Officer, evidence that the proposed product is either equal to or better than the product specified. Include the following:

a. Identification of the proposed substitution;

b. Reason why the substitution is necessary;

c. A comparative analysis of the specified product and the proposed substitution, including tabulations of the composition of pigment and vehicle;

d. The difference between the specified product and the proposed substitution; and

e. Other information necessary for an accurate comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product.

1.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL

The approved Sample Test Panel will serve as the standard of quality for all other water repellent coating work. Do not proceed with application until the sample panel has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Sample Test Panel

Prior to commencing work, including bulk purchase and delivery of material, apply water repellent treatment to a minimum 4 feet high by 4 feet long concrete, concrete masonry, concrete stucco, and precast concrete test-panels specified in Sections 03413A PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE and 04200A MASONRY.

1.4.1.1 Testing

AAMA 501 Provide field water testing of water repellent treated surfaces in the presence of the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer's representative.

a. Apply water repellent to left side of mock-up and allow to cure prior to application of treatment to right side.

b. Twenty days after completion of application of treatment, test mock-up with 5/8 inch garden hose, with spray nozzle, located 10 feet from wall and aimed upward so water strikes wall at 45 degree downward angle. After water has run continuously for three hours observe back side of mock-up for water penetration and leakage. If leakage is detected make changes as needed and retest.

c. Coordinate testing procedures and modify project treatment application as required to pass mock-up tests for water penetration and leakage resistance.

1.4.1.2 Approval

Proceed with water repellent treatment work only after completion of field test application and approval of mock-up and tests by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting

a. Attend pre-installation meeting required prior to commencement of concrete and concrete masonry installation.

b. Review procedures and coordination required between water repellent treatment work and work of other trades which could affect work to be performed under this section of the work.

c. Convene additional pre-installation meeting prior to water repellent treatment application for coordination with work not previously coordinated including joint sealants.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the Local Air Pollution Control jurisdiction. Notify the Contracting Officer of any water repellent coating specified herein which fails to conform to the local Air Quality Management District Rules at the location of the Project. In localities where the specified coating is prohibited, the Contracting Officer may direct the substitution of an acceptable coating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, percent solids by weight and volume, and date of manufacturer. Store materials off the ground, in a dry area where the temperature will be not less 50 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY METHODS

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with requirements and the following:

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The coating manufacturer when using solvents or other chemicals. Use impermeable gloves, chemical goggles or face shield, and other recommended protective clothing and equipment to avoid exposure of skin, eyes, and respiratory system. Conduct work in a manner to minimize exposure of building occupants and the general public.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. Threshold Limit Values (R) of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

d. Manufacturer's material safety data sheets.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions

Do not proceed with application of water repellents under any of the following conditions, except with written recommendations of manufacturer.

a. Ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

b. Substrate faces have cured less than one month.

c. Rain or temperature below 40 degrees F are predicted for a period of 24 hours before or after treatment.

d. Earlier than three days after surfaces are wet.

e. Substrate is frozen or surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F and falling.

1.8.2 Moisture Condition

Determine moisture content of substrate meets manufacturer's requirements prior to application of water repellent material.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all joint tooling, pointing and masonry cleaning operations have been completed. Allow masonry to cure for at least 60 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.9.2 Concrete Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all patching, pointing and cleaning operations have been completed and concrete has cured a minimum of 30 days under normal weather conditions.

1.9.3 Sealants

Do not apply water repellents until the sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

a. Water repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.

b. Provide manufacturers' test results of compatibility.

1.9.4 Concrete Stucco Surfaces

Prepare per manufacturer's directions.

1.9.5 Precast Concrete Surfaces

Prepare per manufacturer's directions.

1.10 INSPECTIONS

Notify the manufacturer's representative a minimum of 72 hours prior to scheduled application of water repellents for field inspection. Inspect surfaces and obtain approval in writing from the manufacturer's representative prior to any application of any water repellent coating.

1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat all exterior concrete, masonry, concrete stucco, and precast concrete surfaces. This includes edges and returns adjacent to windows and door frames and other openings, and free standing walls.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide a warranty, issued jointly by the manufacturer and the applicator of the water repellent treatment against moisture penetration through the treated structurally sound surface for a period of five years. Warranty to provide the material, labor, and equipment necessary to remedy the problem. At the satisfactory completion of the work, complete the warranty sign, notarize, and submit to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Water repellent solution shall be a clear, non-yellowing, deep-penetrating, VOC compliant solution. Material shall not stain or discolor and shall produce a mechanical and chemical interlocking bond with the substrate to the depth of the penetration.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acrylics: With 210g/L VOC's or less.

    a. OKON W-2 Water Repellent Sealer; OKON, Inc., 6000 W. 13th Ave., Lakewood, CO 80214-2109 at Phone 303-232-3571 or 800-237-0565 or Facsimile 303-232-3573 or Internet Mail info@okoninc.com. Internet Web Site www.okoninc.com.

    b. OKON W-1 Water Repellent Sealer (for Precast only).

2.2 WATER REPELLENTS

Low-Solids Acrylic: Water-based acrylic micro-emulsions and siloxane solution containing less than 15 percent solids by volume.

2.2.1 Siloxanes

Penetrating water repellent. Alkylalkoxysiloxanes that are oligomerous with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, or water.

    a. Solids by weight: ASTM D 2369, 7.5-16.0 percent.

    b. Volatile Organic Content (VOC) after blending: Less than 175

grams per liter.

c. Density, activated: 8.4 pounds per gallon, plus or minus one percent.

d. Flash point, ASTM D 3278: Greater than212 degrees F.

2.2.2 VOC-Complying Water Repellents

Products certified by the manufacturer that they comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

2.3.1 Siloxanes

a. Dry time for recoat, if necessary: One to two hours depending on weather conditions.

b. Penetration: 3/8 inch, depending on substrate.

c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry, ASTM E 514, percentage reduction of leakage: 97.0 percent minimum

d. Moisture vapor transmission, ASTM E 96: 47.5 perms or 82 percent maximum compared to untreated sample.

e. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G 53. Testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.

f. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.

g. Scaling resistance,ASTM C 672, non-air-entrained concrete: Zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine concrete and masonry surfaces to be treated to ensure that:

a. All visible cracks, voids or holes have been repaired.

b. All mortar joints in masonry are tight and sound, have not been re-set or misaligned and show no cracks or spalling.

c. Moisture contents of walls does not exceed 15 percent when measured on an electronic moisture register, calibrated for the appropriate substrate.

d. Concrete surfaces are free of form release agents, curing compounds and other compounds that would prevent full penetration of the water repellent material.

Do not start water repellent treatment work until all deficiencies have been corrected, examined and found acceptable to the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer. Do not apply treatment to damp, dirty, dusty or otherwise unsuitable surfaces. Comply with the

manufacturer's recommendations for suitability of surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Prepare substrates in accordance with water repellent treatment manufacturer's recommendation. Clean surfaces of dust, dirt, efflorescence, alkaline, and foreign matter detrimental to proper application of water repellent treatment.

3.2.2 Protection

Provide masking or protective covering for materials which could be damaged by water repellent treatment.

a. Protect glass, glazed products, and prefinished products from contact with water repellent treatment.

b. Protect landscape materials with breathing type drop cloths: plastic covers are not acceptable.

3.2.3 Compatibility

a. Confirm treatment compatibility with each type of joint sealer within or adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. When recommended by joint sealer manufacturer, apply treatment after application and cure of joint sealers. Coordinate treatment with joint sealers.

c. Mask surfaces indicated to receive joint sealers which would be adversely affected by water repellent treatment where treatment must be applied prior to application of joint sealers.

3.3 MIXING

Mix water repellent material thoroughly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mix, in quantities required for that days work, all containers prior to application. Mix each container the same length of time.

3.4 APPLICATION

In strict accordance with the manufacturers written requirements. Do not start application without the manufacturer's representative being present or his written acceptance of the surface to be treated.

3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment

3.4.1.1 Spray Application

Spray apply water repellent material to exterior concrete and masonry surfaces using low-pressure airless spray equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed application, instructions, and precautions. Maintain copies at the job site. Apply flood coat in an overlapping pattern allowing approximately 8 to 10 inch rundown on the vertical surface. Maintain a wet edge at all overlaps, both vertical and

horizontal. Hold gun maximum 18 inches from wall.

3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application

Brush or roller apply water repellent material only at locations where overspray would affect adjacent materials and where not practical for spray applications.

3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces

Coat all exterior concrete and masonry surfaces including edges and returns adjacent to window and door frames, window sills, and free-standing walls and other openings.

3.4.1.4 Rate of Application

Apply materials to exterior surfaces at the coverages recommended by the manufacturer and as determined from sample panel test. Increase or decrease application rates depending upon the surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even appearance and total water repellency.

3.4.1.5 Number of Coats

The sample panel test shall determine the number of coats required to achieve full coverage and protection. (One coat minimum.)

3.4.1.6 Appearance

If unevenness in appearance, lines of work termination or scaffold lines exist, or detectable changes from the approved sample panel occur, the Contracting Officer may require additional treatment at no additional cost to the Government. Apply any required additional treatment to a natural break off point.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all runs, drips, and overspray from adjacent surfaces while the water repellent treatment is still wet in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Do not remove drums containing water repellent material from the job site until completion of all water repellent treatment and until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Field Testing

AAMA 501. At a time not less than twenty days after completion of the water repellent coating application, subject a representative wall area of the building to a Hose Stream Field Test similar to AAMA 501 hose test to simulate rainfall for a period of three hours. Use a minimum 5/8 inch diameter hose and a fixed lawn sprinkler spray head which will direct a full flow of water against the wall. Place the sprinkler head so that the water will strike the wall downward at a 45 degree angle to the wall. If the inside of the wall shows any trace of moisture during or following the test, apply another coat of water repellent, at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate to the entire building. Repeat testing and re-coating process until no moisture shows on the inside wall face.

Accomplish any required work retesting and re-coating at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.2 Site Inspection

Inspect treatment in progress by manufacturer's representative to verify compliance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate
2.1.2 Tapered Board Insulation
2.2 FASTENERS
2.3 WOOD NAILERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS
3.5 APPLICATION OF INSULATION
3.5.1 Mechanical Fastening
3.5.2 Steel Decks
3.5.3 Protection Requirements
3.6 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P9513	(2002) Specialist Data Book Set for Roofing Contractors; contains 1-22 (2000), 1-28 (2002), 1-29 (2002), 1-28R/1-29R (1998), 1-30 (2000), 1-31 (2000), 1-32 (2000), 1-33 (2000), 1-34 (2001), 1-49 (2000), 1-52 (2000), 1-54 (2001)
FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(2002) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Insulation

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

Inspection

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation shall be permanently removed from the site.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project, and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degrees F, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings, or if not indicated, not less than R-33. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the following material:

2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 10 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.1.2 Tapered Board Insulation

Provide tapered board insulation system at low slope elastomeric roofing areas indicated on drawings, and specified in Section 07530A. Tapered insulation system shall be compatible with elastomeric roofing and be mechanically anchored to steel roof deck.

2.2 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be specifically designed screws and plates or spikes and plates of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 40 pounds each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot.

2.3 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall conform to Section 06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY, including preservative treatment. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 6 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 3 inches wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The temperature of the roofing materials shall be as required by the manufacturer, and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed. Wind conditions shall be suitable for installation of insulation.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Nailers shall be secured to steel decks as indicated. Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer. Powder-actuated fasteners, sized and spaced for nailer anchorage equivalent to that specified and indicated, may be used when approved.

3.5 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is roofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing. Apply tapered board insulation system in conformance with manufacturer's requirements and these specifications.

3.5.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks all layers of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.5.2 Steel Decks

All steel decks shall be insulated before receiving Roofing Insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening and shall meet fire resistant requirements.

3.5.3 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Protections shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.6 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

e. Coordination with other materials and nailing strips.

f. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

g. Installation of protections and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

h. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System
1.2.2 Manufacturer
1.2.3 Installer
1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Design Criteria
1.3.2 Dead Loads
1.3.3 Live Loads
1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads
1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads
1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads
1.3.5 Wind Loads
1.3.6 Thermal Loads
1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System
1.3.8 Roof Panels Design
1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.
1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS
2.1.1 Steel Panels
2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 Screws
2.4.2 Bolts
2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners
2.5 SUBPURLINS
2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
2.6.1 Salt Spray Test
2.6.2 Formability Test
2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
2.6.4 Humidity Test
2.6.5 Impact Resistance
2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

2.7 INSULATION
2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck
2.7.2 Blanket Insulation
2.8 INSULATION RETAINERS
2.9 SEALANT
2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
2.11 VAPOR RETARDER
2.11.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
2.11.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
2.11.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder
2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS
2.13 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
2.14 SNOW FENCE
2.15 UNDERLAYMENT
2.15.1 30 Pound Felt
2.15.2 Ice Shield

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area
3.1.2 Subpurlins
3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation
3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation
3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK
3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation
3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder
3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION
3.6 UNDERLAYMENT
3.6.1 30 Pound Felt Underlayment
3.6.2 Ice Shield
3.7 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 991	(1998) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1970	(2001) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 2178	(1997a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color

	Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(1998) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load

testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 300 pound concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 20 psf.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 220 degrees F during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSSMR BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 30 inches. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 5.0 feet. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; G-AE

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G-AE

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

Qualifications

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G-AE

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal

spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; G-AE

One piece of each type to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; G-AE

Three 3 by 5 inches samples of each type and color.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece, 12 by 12 inches, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; G-AO

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins

One piece, 9 inches long.

EPDM Rubber Boots

One piece of each type.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; G-RE

The report shall include the following information:

a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.

b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.

c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each

connection.

d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.

e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.

g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with

weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, and curbs; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year, non-prorated, system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope. Each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 50 feet require approval by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide 16 inches of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 12 inches in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be two inches for rolled seam and two inches for seams that are not rolled.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Zinc, zinc-aluminum alloy or aluminum coated panels shall be 0.023 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of reported tested thickness as noted in wind uplift resistance testing required in paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the

system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be galvanized.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied flouropolymer finish on the exposed

side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 21/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 8 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type II, (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate (Ex: aluminum foil), the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 7.2. Facings shall be non-asphaltic, glass fiber reinforced.

2.7.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.8 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.9 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDER

2.11.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.02 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white or black reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.11.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.11.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 5 lb. per 100 square feet rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

2.13 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Prefabricated curbs and equipment supports shall be of structural quality, hot-dipped galvanized or galvanized sheet steel, factory primed and prepared for painting with mitered and welded joints. Integral base plates and water diverter crickets shall be provided. Minimum height of curb shall be 8 inches above finish roof. Curbs shall be constructed to match roof slope and to provide a level top surface for mounting of equipment. Curb flange shall be constructed to match configuration of roof panels. Curb size shall be coordinated, prior to curb fabrication, with the mechanical equipment to be supported. Strength requirements for equipment supports shall be coordinated to include all anticipated loads. Flashings shall not be rigidly attached to underline structure.

2.14 SNOW FENCE

Snow fence shall be compatible with SSSMR system, shall have no components, fasteners or anchors that penetrate or damage the SSSMR system components and shall be factory pre-finished to match color and finish of SSSMR system. Snow fence shall not void any required warranties.

2.15 UNDERLAYMENT

2.15.1 30 Pound Felt

Except for locations requiring "ice shield" underlayment, provide asphalt impregnated fiberglass felt, weighing 30 pounds per 100 square feet of material, and complying with ASTM D 2178.

2.15.2 Ice Shield

Provide self adhering polymer modified bituminous sheet ice dam underlayment, complying with ASTM D 1970 for sealability around anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the structural metal deck or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7. Install continuously at all edge and transition locations requiring installation of anchors or fasteners for the SSSMR roofing system and associated flashings and counter flashings.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed

according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation with vapor retarder providing equivalent R-value and perm rating as remaining insulation. Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. Board shall be attached to the metal roof deck with bearing plates and fasteners, as recommended by the insulation manufacturer, so that the insulation joints are held tight against each other, and shall have a minimum of 1 fastener per 4 square feet. Layout and joint pattern of insulation and fasteners shall be indicated on the shop drawings. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over the seams of metal roof decks, at penetration edges, and at surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decks, cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All

tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

3.6 UNDERLAYMENT

3.6.1 30 Pound Felt Underlayment

Install at all SSSMR roof areas continuous (except for areas indicated to receive shield). Install below SSSMR roof panels, as recommended by SSSMR manufacturer.

3.6.2 Ice Shield

Install at all areas indicated on drawings to receive ice shield (including but not limited to eaves, overhangs, and valleys. Install as recommended by SSSMR manufacturer and manufacturer of ice shield material. Install continuously at indicated locations.

3.7 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07530A

ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)

09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Fire Resistance
1.3.3 Wind Uplift Requirements
1.3.4 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVES
2.2 FASTENERS
2.3 FLASHING
2.4 MEMBRANE
2.5 PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES
2.6 WALKWAYS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Flashing
3.3.2 Membrane Installation
3.3.3 Cutoffs
3.3.4 Installation of Walkways
3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED ROOFING
3.5 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07530A

ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)
09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4637	(1996) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM E 108	(2000) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P9513	(2002) Specialist Data Book Set for Roofing Contractors; contains 1-22 (2000), 1-28 (2002), 1-29 (2002), 1-28R/1-29R (1998), 1-30 (2000), 1-31 (2000), 1-32 (2000), 1-33 (2000), 1-34 (2001), 1-49 (2000), 1-52 (2000), 1-54 (2001)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL 790	(1997; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials
UL 1256	(1998; Rev thru Mar 2000) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing System; G-AE

Drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing details, fastening patterns where applicable for insulation and membrane sheets, and expansion joint details.

Detail showing construction of water cutoffs to be used at membrane terminations at the end of a day's work to seal the roofing system from water intrusion.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G-AO

Manufacturer's instructions for preparing and installing the membrane, flashings, seams, insulation, nailers and other accessories.

Protection of Finished Roofing; G-AO

Protection plan showing areas to be protected, type of material used; a plan to protect the membrane from damage until completion of work by other trades, and a description of the method of repairing the roofing.

Inspection; G-AO

The inspection procedure for substrate suitability including decks, curbs and insulation installation, prior to start of the work. Inspection procedures during and after placement of the membrane, and after completion of work by other trades.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the roofing system and materials meet specification requirements. The certificates shall list the components required for the specified fire and wind uplift resistance ratings.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Elastomeric membrane roofing shall be fully adhered to the roof surfaces indicated. Roofing membrane sheet widths shall be consistent with membrane attachment methods and wind uplift requirements, and shall be as large as practical to minimize joints. Membrane shall be free of defects and foreign material. Flashing work shall be coordinated to permit continuous membrane installation operations. Applied insulation shall be weatherproofed by the membrane on the same day.

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Materials shall be stored in clean, dry areas. Storage temperatures shall be as specified by the manufacturer. Materials stored on the roof shall not exceed one day's supply and shall be distributed so as not to exceed the roof live load capacity.

1.3.2 Fire Resistance

The completed roof system shall have a ASTM E 108 (same test as UL 790 and FM P9513, Appendix A) Class A classification, and meet fire test requirements of UL 1256 or FM P9513, Appendix B for roof deck construction.

Compliance of each component of the roofing system shall be evidenced by label or by written certification from the manufacturer.

1.3.3 Wind Uplift Requirements

Fully adhered roofing systems shall have a 90 UL 580 Class Rating or FM P9513, Appendix C Windstorm Classification. Ratings from other independent laboratories may be substituted provided that the tests, requirements and ratings are documented to be equivalent, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Warranty

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the roofing system shall be provided for not less than 20 years from acceptance of the work. Warranty shall state that manufacturer shall repair or replace defective materials if the roofing system leaks or allows the insulation beneath the membrane to become wet during the period of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVES

Adhesives, splicing cements, solvents, and sealants shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.2 FASTENERS

Fasteners for sheet-metal flashing shall be corrosion resistant steel annular-type nails or screws. Fasteners for anchoring the roofing membrane shall be as approved by the membrane manufacturer and identical to those used to obtain the wind uplift rating.

2.3 FLASHING

Flashing shall be of ultra-violet resistant materials as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Prefabricated shaped flashings shall be used where possible. Sheared edges of metal flashings that contact the membrane shall be turned into a tight hem.

2.4 MEMBRANE

Membrane shall conform to ASTM D 4637, Type I EPDM, Grade 1; Class U, 0.060 inch minimum thickness. Color shall be manufacturer's standard "white" system.

2.5 PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES

Pipe seals and other accessories shall be types and sizes recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.6 WALKWAYS

Walkways shall be material recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. Walkway material shall be nominal 3 feet wide around all sides of roof access hatch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Membrane shall not be installed in high wind, inclement weather or when there is visible ice, frost or moisture on the deck, insulation or membrane. Membrane shall not be installed when air temperature is below the minimum specified by the membrane manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

The substrate of any bay or section of the building shall be complete and suitable for insulation and membrane installation before roofing is begun. Insulation over which elastomeric roofing is installed shall conform to Section 07220A ROOF INSULATION. Surfaces against which membrane is applied shall be smooth, clean, and free from dirt, water, dew, oil, grease, sharp edges and construction debris; all joints over 1/4 inch wide shall be sealed; joints over 1/2 inch between insulation boards shall be filled with the same insulation. Wood nailers shall comply with Section 06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with the manufacturer's approved instructions, except as otherwise specified.

3.3.1 Flashing

Edges of membrane, projections through the roof and changes in roof planes shall be flashed. The flashing material shall be extended and sealed a minimum of 3 inches on each side of the fasteners which attach the membrane to nailers. The installed flashing shall be fastened at the top of the flashing a maximum of 12 inches on center under metal counter-flashing or cap.

3.3.2 Membrane Installation

Membrane shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements. Adjoining sheets comprising the membrane shall be adhered one to another using a butyl-based contact adhesive. Minimum width of the laps shall be 3 in. A primer shall be used before applying the contact adhesive if required by the membrane manufacturer. In applying the contact adhesive, the minimum thickness of the wet film shall be in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's recommendations. If manufacturer's recommendations are not available, the minimum thickness shall be 0.025 inch. A wet film thickness gage shall be used to determine wet film thickness. Direction of lap shall be such that water flows over lap. Membrane joints shall be free of wrinkles or fishmouths. Before application of the contact adhesive, the rubber surfaces to be mated shall be well cleaned. Joints shall be inspected over entire length after completion and defective areas shall be resealed and patched. Damaged areas of membrane shall be removed and replaced with new materials, lapping underlying membrane by at least 3 inches on all sides.

3.3.3 Cutoffs

Cutoffs shall be installed if work day is ended or interrupted by bad weather before roof section is complete. The insulation line shall be straightened using loose-laid cut insulation and the membrane shall be sealed to the roof deck. Flutes in metal decking shall be sealed off along the cutoff edge. Membrane shall be pulled free or cut to expose the

insulation when resuming work, and cut insulation sheets used for fill-in shall be removed as necessary to maintain the staggered pattern.

3.3.4 Installation of Walkways

Walkways shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED ROOFING

The roofing membrane shall be protected from damage by other trades. After completion of work by other trades, the protection shall be removed and the roof shall be inspected. Any damage shall be repaired in accordance with the recommendations of the roofing manufacturer.

3.5 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed elastomeric roofing with the contract requirements. The procedure shall include a checklist of points to be observed. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of roofing workers; start and end time of various tasks; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during and after installation.

c. Inspection of insulation, nailers, flashings, penetrations and work requiring coordination with roofing.

d. Inspection of membrane placement, splicing, and attachment.

e. Inspection of placement of walkways.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Accessories
2.1.2 Sealant
2.1.3 Fasteners
2.1.4 Felt
2.1.5 Galvanized Steel
2.1.6 Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet
2.1.7 Copper
2.1.8 Stainless Steel
2.1.9 Solder
2.1.10 Through-Wall Flashing
2.1.11 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM
3.3.1 Paint
3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket
3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
3.4.1 Soldering
3.4.2 Riveting
3.4.3 Seaming
3.5 CLEATS
3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
3.7 FLASHINGS
3.7.1 Base Flashing
3.7.2 Counter Flashings
3.7.3 Through-Wall Flashing
3.7.3.1 Lintel Flashing
3.7.3.2 Sill Flashing
3.7.4 Valley Flashing
3.8 FASCIA
3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
3.10 REGLETS
3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 526	(1990) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hop Dip Process, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1995; R 2001) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(2001) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997; 4th Printing 1999) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in another Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead and lead-coated metal shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except for any exposed item, all exposed items shall match.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.1.3 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.4 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.5 Galvanized Steel

ASTM A 526, G90 (ASTM A526M, Z 275), commercial quality, or ASTM A 527, G 90 (ASTM A 527M, Z 275), lock forming quality, hot dip galvanized steel sheet with 0.20 percent copper, mill phoshatized where indicated for painting, thickness as indicated.

2.1.6 Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet

ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ-50 coating, Grade 40 and Grade 275 or to suite project conditions, with 55 percent aluminum, thickness as indicated. All prefinished sheet metal shall be of aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet material with prefinished coating to match structural metal roofing specified in Section 07416A.

2.1.7 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.9 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.10 Through-Wall Flashing

a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 5 ounces, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 6 ounces per square foot.

b. Nonreinforced, waterproof, impermeable extruded elastomeric single ply sheeting not less than 30 mils thick.

c. Three ounce copper sheet, with 2 mils of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.

d. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the following performance criteria are met.

(1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 1/32 inch mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 32 degrees F.

(2) Water vapor permeability not more than 2 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

(3) Minimum breaking strength of 90 pounds per inch width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.

(4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.

(5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

2.1.11 Louver Screen

Type III aluminum alloy insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as indicated and as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Unless otherwise indicated, expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to galvanized steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet shall not be soldered.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints where indicated shall be mechanically made by riveting.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported by continuous cleats. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations, but not to exceed nominal 5 feet on center.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by anchors shall be sealed at the perforation. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be and secured in place as indicated.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings and in SMACNA Arch. Manual. The counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the roof surface. Counter flashing shall be two piece removable, factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.3.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker. Lintel flashings shall have end dams formed at ends of lentels.

3.7.3.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 4 inches beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill. Sill flashings shall have end dams formed at end of sills.

3.7.4 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated.

3.8 FASCIA

Fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA Arch. Manual.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.10 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Reglets shall be suitable to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet anchors shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Spring lock-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall have "spring" pressure to maintain reglet and counter flashing together.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07810

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Ventilation
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
1.7 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING
1.8 EXTENT OF FIREPROOFING
1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion
2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components
2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components
2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas
2.1.2 Deflection
2.1.3 Bond-Impact
2.1.4 Compressive Strength
2.1.5 Corrosion
2.1.6 Air Erosion
2.2 SEALER
2.3 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 MIXING
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Sequence
3.4.2 Application Technique
3.4.3 Sealer Application
3.4.4 Applied Thickness
3.5 FIELD TESTS
3.5.1 Structural Components
3.5.2 Repair
3.5.3 Visual Inspections
3.5.4 Manufacturer's Inspection
3.5.5 Patching
3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07810

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 1042	(1992; R 1997el) Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 605	(1993; R 2000) Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 736	(2000) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 759	(1992; R 2000) Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 760	(1992; R 2000) Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 761	(1992; R 2000) Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 859	(1993; R 2000) Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMS) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 937	(1993; R 2000) Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL

(AWCI)

AWCI 12A	Testing and Inspection of Field Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials; An Approval Guide

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 263	(1997; Rev thru Jun 1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fireproofing Material; G-AO

Data identifying performance characteristics of fireproofing material. Data shall include recommended application requirements and indicate thickness of fireproofing that must be applied to achieve each required fire rating.

SD-04 Samples

Spray-Applied Fireproofing

One sample panel, 18 inches square, for each specified type of fireproofing. Also, a designated sample area of not less than 100 square feet shall be prepared. Sample area shall be representative of typical installation of fireproofing including metal decks, beams, columns and attachments. Equipment, materials and procedures used in the sample area shall be the same as, or representative of, that to be used in the work. The sample area shall be approved prior to proceeding with fireproofing work in any other area. The approved sample area shall be used as a reference standard for applied fireproofing material. Sample area shall remain in place and open to observation until all spray-applied fireproofing is completed and accepted, at which time it may become part of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating; G-AO

Reports and test records, attesting that the fireproofing material conforms to the specified requirements. Each test report shall conform to the report requirements specified by the test method.

Field Tests; G-AO

Test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project. Report shall include defects identified, repair procedures, and results of the retests when required.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications

Manufacturer's certification that each listed installer is qualified and trained to install the specified fireproofing. Evidence that each fireproofing installer has had a minimum of 3 years experience in installing the specified type of fireproofing.

Surface Preparation Report

Manufacturer's certification that surfaces to be protected have been inspected and are acceptable to receive spray-applied fireproofing. The statement shall list the structural members and the areas that have been inspected and certified.

Manufacturer's Inspection Report

Manufacturer's certification that the spray-applied fireproofing in the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged material shall be delivered in the original unopened containers, marked to show the brand name, the manufacturer, and the UL markings. Fireproofing material shall be kept dry until ready to be used, and shall be stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces. Damaged or opened containers will be rejected. Material with shelf-life shall be applied prior to expiration of the shelf-life.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Substrate and ambient air temperatures shall be maintained above 40 degrees F during application and for 24 hours before and after application. Relative humidity shall be maintained within the limits recommended by the fireproofing manufacturer.

1.4.2 Ventilation

Adequate ventilation shall be provided to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas, a minimum of 4 air exchanges per hour shall be provided by forced air circulation.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Engage an experienced installer that is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the spray-on fireproofing manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install the manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Each installer of fireproofing material shall be trained, have a minimum of 3 years experience and a minimum of three installations using fireproofing of the type specified. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its products to the Contractor or

installer does not infer qualification of the buyer.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

The manufacturer or its representative shall be onsite prior to, periodically during, and at completion of the application, to provide the specified inspections and certifications; and to ensure that preparations are adequate and that the material is applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and the contract requirements.

1.7 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING

Fire resistance ratings shall be in accordance with the fire rated assemblies listed in UL Fire Resist Dir. Proposed materials not listed in UL Fire Resist Dir shall have fire resistance ratings at least equal to the UL Fire Resist Dir ratings as determined by an approved independent testing laboratory, based on tests specified in UL 263 or ASTM E 119. Fireproofing shall be applied to structural steel members, with the following hourly fire resistance rating and in accordance with the following UL design or approved equivalent. Use unrestrained fire resistance ratings, unless the architect/engineer has specified that the degree of thermal restraint of the construction meets or exceeds the degree of thermal restraint of the tested assembly. Performance tests shall be in accordance with ASTM E 119.

Fire Rating Schedule

(Rating location as shown on drawings)

Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
Columns supporting one floor	1	
Columns supporting more than one floor	1	
Columns supporting roof	1	
Floor decks	1	
Floor supports	1	
Roof decks	1	
Roof supports	1	

1.8 EXTENT OF FIREPROOFING

All structural steel, and undersides of steel floors shall be protected with spray-applied fireproofing to a fire resistance one hour-rating as indicated on the construction drawings.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall hold a meeting with the installer, field testing agency, the manufacturer, subcontractors (whose employees come into contact with the fireproofing), and the Contracting Officer prior to the installation of any fireproofing material to review the substrates for acceptability, method of application, applied thickness, patching, repair, inspection and testing procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

Spray-applied fireproofing material, including sealer, shall conform to ASTM E 1042, Class (a), Category A, either Type I or Type II, except that the dust removed shall not exceed 0.0025 gram per square foot of fireproofing material applied as specified in the project. Only Type I fireproofing is allowed in waterfront areas where the fireproofing may be directly exposed to a natural body of water. Material shall be asbestos free, and shall resist fungus for a period of 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM G 21. Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion

Fireproofing shall have a minimum ASTM E 605 dry density and ASTM E 736 cohesion/adhesion properties as follows:

2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components

Fireproofing for structural components concealed above the ceiling, or within a wall, chase, or furred space, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 15 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 200 psf.

2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components

Fireproofing for exposed structural components, except where otherwise specified or indicated, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 22 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 434 psf.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas

Fireproofing for structural components located in mechanical rooms and storage areas shall have a minimum applied dry density of 40 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 7,000 psf.

2.1.2 Deflection

Spray-applied fireproofing shall not crack, spall, or delaminate when backing to which it is applied is subject to downward deflection 1/120 of 10 foot clear span, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 759.

2.1.3 Bond-Impact

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not crack, spall or delaminate when tested in accordance with ASTM E 760.

2.1.4 Compressive Strength

The minimum compressive strength shall be 1000 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E 761.

2.1.5 Corrosion

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of

test panels when tested as specified in ASTM E 937.

2.1.6 Air Erosion

Dust removal shall not exceed 0.025 gram per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E 859.

2.2 SEALER

Sealer shall be the type approved by the manufacturer of the fireproofing material, shall be fungus resistant, shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, and shall be white color.

2.3 WATER

Water used for material mixing and surface preparation shall be potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be fireproofed shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, grease, oil, paint, primers, loose rust, rolling lubricant, mill scale or other contaminants that will interfere with the proper bonding of the sprayed fireproofing to the substrate. Painted/primed steel substrates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 736, with specified sprayed fireproofing material, to provide the required fire-resistance rating; painted or primed steel surfaces may require a fireproofing bond test to determine if the paint formulation will impair proper adhesion. The Contractor shall certify the acceptability of surfaces to receive sprayed-applied fireproofing and submit a Surface Preparation Report accordingly. Overhead areas to be fireproofed shall be cleared of all obstructions interfering with the uniform application of the spray-applied fireproofing. Hardware such as support sleeves, inserts, clips, hanger attachment devices and the like shall be installed prior to the application of the fireproofing. Condition of the surfaces shall be acceptable to the manufacturer prior to application of spray-applied fireproofing. Applications listed for use on primed surfaces shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and standards, and detailed in submittal item SD-03 Product Data.

3.2 PROTECTION

Surfaces not to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered to prevent contamination by splatter, rebound and overspray. Exterior openings in areas to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered prior to and during application of fireproofing with tarpaulins or other approved material. Surfaces not to receive fireproofing shall be cleaned of fireproofing and sealer.

3.3 MIXING

Fireproofing material shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Sequence

Prior to application of fireproofing on each floor, the manufacturer shall inspect and approve application equipment, water supply and pressure, and the application procedures. If fireproofing is required to be applied to underside of steel roof deck and steel floor assemblies, it shall be done only after respective roof or floor construction is complete. No roof or floor traffic shall be allowed during application and during a 7-day minimum curing period. Fireproofing material shall be applied prior to the installation of ductwork, piping and conduits which would interfere with uniform application of the fireproofing.

3.4.2 Application Technique

Water pressure and volume shall be maintained to manufacturer's recommendations throughout the fireproofing application. Fireproofing material shall be applied to the thickness and density established for the specified fire resistance rating, in accordance with the procedure recommended by the manufacturer, and to a uniform density and texture. Fireproofing material shall not be tamped to achieve the desired density.

3.4.3 Sealer Application

If sealer is required by the product used, it shall be applied after field testing has been conducted and after corrective measures and repairs, if required, have been completed.

3.4.4 Applied Thickness

The minimum average thickness shall be no less than 0.375 inches. Thicknesses shall not be less than required to achieve designated fire resistance ratings. If the specified thickness is greater than or equal to 1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 0.25 inches. If the specified thickness is less than 1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 25 percent.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

The applied fireproofing shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory to be selected by the A/E and paid for by the Contractor. The tests shall be performed in approved locations: for density in accordance with ASTM E 736, cohesion/adhesion in accordance with ASTM E 736, and for thickness in accordance with ASTM E 605. Determine densities in accordance with ASTM E 605 or Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination" of AWCI 12A. Take density determinations at the flat portion of deck, beam bottom flange, beam web, column, and an equivalent area from the top of the lower beam flange. Areas showing a density less than specified will be rejected. A test sample shall be located every 10,000 square feet of floor area or two for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas. Any area showing less than minimum requirements shall be corrected. Proposed corrective measures, in writing, shall be approved before starting the corrective action. Corrected work shall be retested.

3.5.1 Structural Components

Each structural component type shall be tested at floor and roof decks, beams, columns, joists, and trusses. Minimum average thickness shall be as indicated. Density and cohesion/adhesion shall be as specified.

3.5.2 Repair

Additional fireproofing material may be added to provide proper thickness. Rejected areas of fireproofing shall be corrected to meet specified requirements by adding fireproofing material to provide the proper thickness, or by removing defects and respraying with new fireproofing material. Repairs shall use same type of fireproofing material as originally applied or patching materials recommended by the manufacturer. Repaired areas shall be retested and reinspected. Fireproofing material shall be applied to voids or damaged areas by hand-trowel, or by respraying.

3.5.3 Visual Inspections

Inspections shall be made by the certified independent laboratory prior to closure of concealed areas. These inspections may be phased, but shall not occur less than 5 working days prior to the enclosure of the fireproofing. Sprayed areas shall receive a final inspection. Fireproofed surfaces shall be inspected after mechanical, electrical, and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed and before sprayed material is covered. Any locations missing fireproofing shall be patched in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.5.4 Manufacturer's Inspection

The manufacturer shall inspect the fireproofing work after the work is completed on each floor or area, including testing, repair and clean-up, and shall certify that the work complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. Before the sprayed material is covered, and after all of the fireproofing work is completed, including repair, testing, and clean-up; and after mechanical, electrical and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed, the manufacturer shall re-inspect the work and certify that the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. The Contractor shall obtain and submit the Manufacturer's Inspection Report and certifications of approval.

3.5.5 Patching

Patching and repairing of damaged fireproofing is the responsibility of the Contractor. The patching material shall be the same as that specified for that area.

3.6 CLEANUP

Surfaces not indicated to receive fireproofing shall be thoroughly cleaned of sprayed material within a 24 hour period after application.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997); R 2000 Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Aug 2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G-AO

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Roof-Ceiling Assemblies and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING
2.1.1 Rubber
2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber
2.1.3 Neoprene
2.2 BOND-BREAKER
2.3 PRIMER
2.4 SEALANT
2.4.1 ELASTOMERIC
2.4.2 ACOUSTICAL
2.4.3 PREFORMED
2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Masking Tape
3.2.2 Backing
3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
3.2.4 Primer
3.2.5 Sealant
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 734	(2001) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing; G-AO.

Bond-Breaker; G-AO.

Sealant; G-AO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 1, open cell, or Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross section.

2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.1.3 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Polyurethane sealant: Type S and M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, NT, M, G, A, and O.

b. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A, and O.

2.4.2 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.4.3 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and

other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.3 Maximum Duty Doors
2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Astragals
2.3.2 Moldings
2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Mullions
2.4.3 Stops and Beads
2.4.4 Cased Openings
2.4.5 Anchors
2.4.5.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.6 Transaction Window (#030EA)
2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.5.2 Oversized Doors
2.5.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
2.6 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.7 FINISHES
2.7.1 Factory-Primed Finish
2.7.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.8 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.8.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM	(1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI 111-F	(2000) Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997; Rev thru Oct 2001) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-AE

Frames; G-AE

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames. Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied enamel finish; G-AE

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where

indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffenercores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.1.1.3 Maximum Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer. Provide Level 4 where indicated.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies.

2.3.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Mullions

Mullions shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.4.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding; and

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F.

2.4.6 Transaction Window (#030EA)

Frame is same or equal to Diebold 131-27 B.R. Wicket (ClampOn). Frame is

#12 GA steel; pass tray is #16 GA steel. Tray housing is #12 GA steel double pass tray. Use tinted glazing so view is obstructed from Rm# 030F "Publication Area" side. Include 7 3/4" tray extension. Finish to be 131-27B stainless steel throughout.

2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Fire rated door assemblies shall be provided and installed per the requirement NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.6 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.7 FINISHES

2.7.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8, or paintable A25 galvannealed steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.7.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with

ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.8 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.8.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and in SCIF areas, to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.1.1 Aluminum Side Walk Door (Door #105)
2.1.2 Aluminum Floor Door (Door #300)
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Anchors
2.2.2 Weatherstripping
2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
2.2.4 Fasteners
2.2.5 Structural Steel
2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
2.3.2.2 Flush Doors
2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
2.3.4 Weatherstripping
2.3.5 Anchors
2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
2.3.8 Finishes
2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating
2.3.9 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.3.9.1 Labels
2.3.9.2 Oversized Doors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997; Rev thru Oct 2001) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand

the design wind load indicated with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G-AE

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames; G-AE

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frame assemblies of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories.

2.1.1 Aluminum Side Walk Door (Door #105)

Same or equal to Type JD-AL Interior/Exterior Door, Double Leaf, Channel Frame, Aluminum Diamond Pattern Plate Sidewalk, Pit or Floor Door. Door to be reinforced for 300 lbs. per square foot (or 1464 kg per squaremeter) live load. Factory finish aluminum-mill finish with bituminous paint on surfaces to be in contact with concrete. Hardware to be corrosion resistant. See plans for door size.

2.1.2 Aluminum Floor Door (Door #300)

Same or equal to Type K Floor Door Single Leaf Aluminum Diamond Pattern Plate. Door to be reinforced for 150 lbs. per square foot (or 732 kg per square meter) live load. Aluminum mill finish with bituminous paint on surfaces to be in contact with concrete. See drawings for door size.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1 3/4 inches thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687

inch between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

a. Form from extruded tubular stiles and rails mitered at corners, reinforce, and continuously weld at miters. Facing sheets shall consist of 0.032 inch thick sheet aluminum internally reinforced with aluminum channels or Z-bars placed horizontally not more than 16 inches apart and extending full width of panel. Fit spaces between reinforcing with sound-deadening insulation. Facing sheets shall finish flush with faces of stiles and rails and be welded to reinforcing bars or channels and to stiles and rails.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive

template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08810A, "Glass and Glazing."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be clear (natural), designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil, designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil. Color shall be clear.

2.3.9 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Fire rated door assemblies shall be provided and installed per the requirement NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.3.9.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.3.9.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, adjoining sidelights, and adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to

back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07900A, "Joint Sealing." Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.1.2 Interior Acoustical Door Assembly
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Light Openings
2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Quality and Construction
2.3.2 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.3 Prefitting
2.3.4 Finishes
2.3.4.1 Field Painting
2.3.4.2 Factory Finish
2.3.4.3 Color
2.3.5 Water-Resistant Sealer
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.5.2 Oversized Doors
2.5.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (1999) AWI Quality Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 252 (1999) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A (1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

NWWDA TM-5 (1990) Split Resistance Test Method

NWWDA TM-7 (1990) Cycle - Slam Test Method

NWWDA TM-8 (1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test Method

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997; Rev thru Oct 2001) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-AE

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, glazing, and identification label types for fire rated and acoustical doors.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G-AE

Accessories

Water-resistant sealer

Sample warranty

Sound transmission class rating; G-AE

Fire resistance rating; G-AE

SD-04 Samples
Door finish colors; G-AE

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples.

SD-06 Test Reports
Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inches thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Hollow core doors shall have lock blocks and one inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. Stile edge bands of doors to be painted shall be mill option specie. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade natural white maple. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut.

2.1.1.2 Interior Acoustical Door Assembly

Acoustical Wood Door Assemblies to be Overly Model No. (449718) or equal with STC rating of 44.

Assemblies to be complete with metal frame, wood door(s), sealing system (based on model specified). Assemble shut steel work using all welded construction conforming to applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Acoustical doors shall be 1 3/4" thick construction conforming to ANSI/NWWDA 1.S.1 with sizes as indicated on drawings. Internal sound retardant core and perimeter edge members to be manufacturer's standard for the specific model. Face veneer species and cut to match all other wood doors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings except that moldings for doors to receive natural finish shall be of the same specie and color as the face veneers.. Moldings for flush doors shall be lip type. Provide glazed openings in fire-rated doors with fire rated frames. Glazing is specified in Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based, and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.2 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.3 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.4 Finishes

2.3.4.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.3.4.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Qual Stds Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating shall be AWI Qual Stds premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

Factory finishing of Sound Retardant Wood Doors shall be done in accordance with AWI Quality Standards Section 1500. Factory finish to be water based stain and ultraviolet (UV) cured polyurethane sealer to comply with EPA Title 5 guidelines for volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions limitations. Finish must meet or exceed performance standards of AWI TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.

2.3.4.3 Color

Provide door finish colors as indicated.

2.3.5 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide a water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finishes as approved and as recommended by the door manufacturer.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 500 pounds load when tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of NWWDA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 700 pounds load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with NWWDA TM-8 using a No. 12, 1 1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1 1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Fire rated door assemblies shall be provided and installed per the requirement NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.2.1 Structural Performance
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.2.4 Thermal Performance
1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating
1.2.6 Sound Transmission Loss Test
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATION
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES
2.1.1 Fixed Windows
2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Fasteners
2.3.2 Hardware
2.3.3 Window Anchors
2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish
2.5.2 Baked-Acrylic Resin-Based Coating
2.5.3 High-Performance Coating
2.5.4 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101	(1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors
AAMA 603	(1998) Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum
AAMA 605	(1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 90	(1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(2002) Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of 0.40 Btu/hr-ft^2-F determined according to NFRC 100, and a solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of0.55 Btu/hr-ft^2-F determined according to NFRC 200. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Central Climate Zone.

1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using NFRC approved software THERM.

1.2.6 Sound Transmission Loss Test

Sound transmission loss (TL) of the wall shall be less than 32 db, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 for the frequency range from 125 to 4000 Hz.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows; G-AE

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, mullion details, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows; G-AE

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of five years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene, rigid vinyl, or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 1/4 inch thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.3.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.3.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum,

cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.5 FINISH

2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45: Architectural Class I, AA-M10-C22-A41, clear anodic coating, 0.7 milor thicker, 215-R1 Natural Color. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.2 Baked-Acrylic Resin-Based Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with acrylic resin-based coating conforming to AAMA 603, total dry thickness of 1.0 mils. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.3 High-Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.20 to 0.30 mils and a color coat of minimum 1.0 mil, total dry film thickness of 1.20 to 1.3 mils. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.4 Color

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline

or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08600

SKYLIGHTS

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 FULL SERVICE MOCK-UP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SKYLIGHT PANELS
2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS
2.2.1 Weatherability
2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core
2.2.3 Adhesive
2.2.4 Panel Construction
2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 Appearance
2.3.2 Panel Fabrication
2.4 SKYLIGHT SYSTEMS
2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 ERECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08600

SKYLIGHTS
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA SAA-46	(1978) Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions & Panels
AAMA 1600/I.S.7	(2000) Voluntary Specification for Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 297	(1994; R 1999) Tensile Strength of Flat Sandwich Constructions in Flatwise Plane
ASTM D 572	(1999) Rubber Deterioration by Heat and Oxygen
ASTM D 1002	(2001) Apparent Shear Strength of Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively Bonded Metal Specimens by Tension Loading (Metal-to-Metal)
ASTM D 1003	(2000) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
ASTM D 1037	(1999) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 3841	(2001) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM E 72	(1998) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction

ASTM E 108	(2000) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(2002) Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install commercially available flat panel double wall nominal two-inch thick skylight panel which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. The Contractor shall provide environmentally preferable products and work practices, applicable to skylights, considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the products or services used in the skylights. The skylight system shall be UV-stabilized, shatter proof and energy efficient. The plastics used in the manufacture of the skylights shall be light transmitting plastics for daylighting applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-AO

Drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Skylights; G-AO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Warranty; G-AO

Manufacturer's 5 year complete warranty.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G-AO

Certified test reports from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports shall verify that the material meets specified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project. Where a Class A, B or C roof is part of the project, a listing certificate for roof covering systems category shall be provided certifying that the product complies with the safety standards of ASTM E 108 and the Uniform Building Code.

SD-07 Certificates

Skylights

Manufacturer's certificate stating that products meet or exceed specified requirements. Skylight system shall be evaluated and listed (the whole skylight as a unit, not just a glazing material in the unit) by the recognized building code authorities: ICBO and SBCCI-Public Safety Testing and Evaluation Services Inc. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

Qualifications

Documentation of manufacturer's and installer experience indicating compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. The installer shall have documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

System modules shall be factory assembled to the greatest extent possible. Panels shall be shipped to the jobsite in rugged shipping units and shall be ready for erection. All skylights shall have conspicuous decals affixed warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Skylight panels shall be stored on the long edge, several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Skylights shall be delivered in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. All products shall be delivered, stored and protected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide to the Government the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty shall be for 5 years from the time of project completion and shall not be prorated. The warranty shall guarantee, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Light transmission and color of the panels shall not change after 5-year exposure at a low angle of 5 degrees in South Florida.

b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.

c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.

d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6% per ASTM D 1003, and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.

1.7 FULL SERVICE MOCK-UP

Before fabrication, a full service mock-up of one skylight unit shall be provided for review of skylight construction and quality.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SKYLIGHT PANELS

Skylight panels shall be fabricated of glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to the specified requirements and other appropriate lab test specified criteria, weighing not less than 8 ounces per square foot. Size and color of skylight panels shall be as indicated.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS

Glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels shall conform to ASTM D 3841, Class A and to the requirements of AAMA 1600/I.S.7.

2.2.1 Weatherability

The exposed faces of fiberglass sandwich type panels shall have a permanent glass veil erosion barrier embedded integrally to provide maximum long term resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure. The exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength and be resistant to penetration by pencil point.

2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core

The aluminum I-beams shall be 6063-T6 with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16 inch. I-beam grid shall be machined to tolerances of not greater than plus or minus 0.002 inch for flat panels. Panels shall withstand 1200 degrees F fire for a minimum of one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

2.2.3 Adhesive

The laminate adhesive shall be heat and pressure resin-type engineered for structural sandwich panel use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials' "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive". Minimum strength shall be:

a. Tensile Strength of 750 psiin accordance with ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed in ASTM D 1037.

b. Shear Strength, after exposure to five separate aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D 1002, shall be:

(1) 540 psi at 50% relative humidity and 73 degrees F.

(2) 800 psi under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at room temperature.

(3) 250 psi under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at 182 degrees F.

(4) 1400 psi after 500 hour Oxygen Bomb per ASTM D 572.

(5) 100 psi at 182 degrees F.

2.2.4 Panel Construction

Panels shall consist of fiberglass faces laminated to an aluminum I-beam grid core and shall deflect no more than 1.9 inches at 30 psf in 10 feet per ASTM E 72, without a supporting frame. Quality control inspections and required testing, conducted at least once each year, shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels" as regulated by the ICBO-ES or equivalent.

2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Appearance

The face sheets shall be uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance. Faces shall be completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.3.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction shall meet the following requirements: Light transmission 20 %; color white.

2.4 SKYLIGHT SYSTEMS

The skylight systems shall meet the following requirements:

a. Integral perimeter framing system assembly shall be by the manufacturer.

b. Exterior panel faces shall be crystal in color. Interior panel faces shall be white in color.

c. Water penetration at test pressure of 15 psf shall be zero in accordance with ASTM E 331.

d. Manufacturer shall be responsible for maximum system deflection, in accordance with the applicable building code, and without damage to system performance. Deflection shall be calculated in accordance with engineering principles.

e. Proper weepage elements shall be incorporated within the perimeter framework of the glazing system for drainage of any

condensation or water penetration.

f. System shall accommodate movement within the system; movement between the system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of supporting members. This shall be achieved without damage to system or components, deterioration of weather seals and fenestration properties specified.

g. The exterior panel face shall repel an impact of 60 foot-pounds without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3.5 inch diameter, 6.37 pound free falling ball. Impact strength shall be measured by the Society of Plastics Industries (SPI) method.

h. Exposed aluminum color shall be selected from the manufacturer's standard range. Corrosion resistant finish shall be anodized finish complying with AA SAA-46, in accordance with AAMA 2605.

i. The system shall require no scheduled recoating to maintain its performance or for UV resistance.

j. Design criteria shall be: Wind Load 20 psf; snow load 20 psf.

k. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 and 6063-T5; all fasteners shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated steel.

2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Sealing tape shall be manufacturer's standard pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, skylight installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. All dimensions and tolerances shall be field verified; preparation of openings shall include isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer shall examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Work shall not commence until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Translucent skylight system shall be erected in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Fastening and sealing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. All panel protection shall be removed and, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials, panel installation shall be carefully inspected and adjusted, if necessary, to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. All staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring shall be provided. System shall be installed clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the

designated work area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Locks and Latches
2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks
2.3.2.3 Combination Locks
2.3.3 Exit Devices
2.3.4 Exit Locks With Alarm
2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores
2.3.6 Automatic Flush Bolts
2.3.7 Combination Lock (High Security)
2.3.8 Keying System
2.3.9 Lock Trim
2.3.9.1 Knobs and Roses
2.3.9.2 Lever Handles
2.3.9.3 Texture
2.3.10 Keys
2.3.11 Door Bolts
2.3.12 Closers
2.3.12.1 Identification Marking
2.3.13 Overhead Holders
2.3.14 Closer Holder-Release Devices
2.3.15 Door Protection Plates
2.3.15.1 Sizes of Kick Plates
2.3.16 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.17 Thresholds
2.3.18 Weather Stripping Gasketing
2.3.18.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
2.3.19 Soundproofing Gasketing
2.3.20 Rain Drips
2.3.20.1 Door Rain Drips
2.3.20.2 Overhead Rain Drips

2.3.21 Special Tools
2.3.22 Door Coordinator
2.4 FASTENERS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping
3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation
3.1.3 Threshold Installation
3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(2000) Butts and Hinges
BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA A156.3	(2001) Exit Devices
BHMA A156.4	(2000) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.5	(2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim
BHMA A156.7	(1988; R 1997) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.8	(2000) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
BHMA A156.13	(2002) Mortise Locks & Latches, Series 1000
BHMA A156.15	(2001) Closer Holder Release Devices
BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.18	(2000) Materials and Finishes
BHMA A156.21	(2001) Thresholds
BHMA A156.22	(2001) Door Gasketing Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (2000) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1998) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL BMD (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL 14C (1999) Swinging Hardware for Standard Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted Singly and in Pairs

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G-AE

Keying system; G-AO

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G-AO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; G-AO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule; G-AO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting; G-AO

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

All door hardware and accessories shall conform with Americans with Disability ACT (ADA). Accessibilities guidelines for buildings and facilities and shall be installed in accordance with the guidelines.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Swinging hardware for tin-clad fire doors shall conform to UL 14C. Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL BMD or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Hardware supplier shall pay special attention to security hardware and door strikes. Contractor shall provide all grade or better hardware at strikes with added security hardware to reduce abrasion, wear and tear of strike. Hardware supplier shall coordinate with door installer to insure doors are plumb and set

correct for hardware to operate properly. References to manufacturer names are for reference only for type/degree of quality or styling characteristics, equal or better products will be considered for approval.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

ALL LOCKING CORES TO BE "BEST" BRAND HARDWARE; NO EXCEPTIONS WILL BE GIVEN.

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets, and dead locks shall be products of a single manufacturer. Lockset trim shall be a simple design in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Levers, knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks

Mortise deadlock, latchsets and electric bolt retraction, shall conform to BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Bolt and latch retraction shall be dead bolt style. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1. Lever Extension Flush Bolts shall be type L04081 except fire rated doors shall be L04251. Bolts shall be provided at the top and bottom of inactive door. Dust proof strikes shall be type L04011 except Type L01021 shall be used for fire rated doors. Bolts shall be 305mm in length unless otherwise specified.

2.3.2.3 Combination Locks

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five pushbuttons, standard-sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2 3/4 inch backset. Lock shall be operated by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob shall always operate the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination. Provide a keyed removable-core cylinder on the exterior to permit bypassing the combination.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Strike boxes and plates shall be Grade 1. Electric exit devices shall unlock location by means of push button or keypad. Exit devices to be provided with doors with NFPA 101. Exit devices to be provided with doors with card readers and/or combination locks shall be compatible for exiting and security operation. Touch bars shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons,

not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches. Alarm units where indicated shall be battery operated, "Emergency Exit Only" alarm with integral signage stating "EMERGENCY EXIT ONLY, ALARM WILL SOUND". Sign shall be integral with the touch pad. Unit shall feature key arming and approximately 100 decible alarm.

2.3.4 Exit Locks With Alarm

BHMA A156.5, Type E0431 (with full-width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel. Provide outside control key.

2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have seven pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.6 Automatic Flush Bolts

Automatic flush bolts shall be Type 25 and Type 23 in accordance with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.3.7 Combination Lock (High Security)

Provide combination (spin dial) door locks as scheduled. Lock shall be coordinated and connected for operation with the exit device and/or push buttons. The CDX-08 shall be interconnected with the exit device releasing the dead bolt and latch bolt when the touch bar is depressed.

2.3.8 Keying System

Provide a great grand master keying system. Existing locks were manufactured by Sargent and have interchangeable cores. Provide a construction master keying system, construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.9 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.9.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of BHMA A156.2 and BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch, except knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.9.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in

excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.9.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule" for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.10 Keys

Furnish seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnish two control keys, six maters keys, and six construction master keys. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.11 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.12 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.12.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.13 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.14 Closer Holder-Release Devices

BHMA A156.15.

2.3.15 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.15.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 2 inches less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be one inch less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 8 inches for flush doors.

2.3.16 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each

single door, two for each pair. Coordinate with other weather, smoke, or acoustical seals and provide as required.

2.3.17 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.18 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.3.18.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be clear anodized.

2.3.19 Soundproofing Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. A set shall include adjustable doorstops at head and jambs and an automatic door bottom, both of extruded aluminum, bronze anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Doorstops shall have solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed-cell sponge gasket. Door bottoms shall have adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed-cell sponge neoprene gasket. Doorstops shall be mitered at corners. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets".

2.3.20 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to Section 07900A, "Joint Sealing," and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.20.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.20.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 2 1/2 inches projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.21 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3.22 Door Coordinator

Door coordinator shall be a modern style Type 21 and be provided for each pair of doors as scheduled. The coordinator shall be top mounted,

mechanically operated by means of a lever and trigger mechanism, which shall be capable of holding the active door of a pair open until the active door has processed it in the closing cycle. Coordinator channel shall be 1.614 inch wide by 16 inches high steel tube, with length variable per door opening. Coordinator shall include a filler bar to give the coordinator an appearance of covering the entire length of the door frame head. When listed as fire exit hardware, the coordinator and filler bar shall be listed or labeled by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint prime coat finish, and except steel hinges which shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures. Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be preformed to determine if devices are operating as intended. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltage in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations. All electrical wiring shall be concealed within door, hardware or surrounding wall finishes. All wiring for the doors is to be coordinated and provided prior to placement of wall finishes. Sound rated seals and all gasketing systems shall be the responsibility of door manufacturer to insure coordination of seals, to insure proper door/hardware operation, maintaining the STC rating, and fire/smoke requirements. Seals/gasketing shall be installed at head, jambs and sills. Seals shall be manufacturer's standard mill finish. Automatic door bottoms shall be surface mounted, thick aluminum housing with clear

anodized finish. Door bottom shall have wool, felt, rubber, vinyl or neoprene seal and shall be actuated by the door opening and closing. Door bottom shall exclude light when the door is closed and shall inhibit the flow of air and sound through the unit.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Install as specified for stop-applied weather stripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and UL 14C for swinging tin-clad fire doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where indicated. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Refer door schedule drawing sheet for hardware sets.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Insulating Glass
1.6.2 Monolithic Reflective Glass
1.6.3 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS
2.1.1 Annealed Glass
2.2 ROLLED GLASS
2.2.1 Wired Glass
2.2.2 Patterned Glass
2.3 INSULATING GLASS
2.3.1 Reflective Insulating Glass
2.4 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
2.4.1 Tempered Glass
2.5 LAMINATED GLAZINGS
2.5.1 Laminated Glass
2.6 SPANDREL GLASS
2.6.1 Ceramic-Opacified Spandrel Glass
2.7 MIRRORS
2.7.1 Glass Mirrors
2.7.2 Mirror Accessories
2.7.2.1 Mastic
2.7.2.2 Mirror Frames
2.7.2.3 Mirror Clips
2.8 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Preformed Tape
2.8.2 Sealant
2.8.3 Glazing Gaskets
2.8.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.8.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.8.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.8.4 Putty and Glazing Compound
2.8.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING
05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 669	(2000) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(2001) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996el) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(2001) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 773	(2001) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1300	(2000) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-378	(Basic; Canc. Notice 1) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2001) Tempering Division's Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2000) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AE

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass
Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass; G-AE

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: patterned glass and insulating glass units.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

Glazing Accessories

Certificates from the manufacturer attesting that the units meet the luminous and solar radiant transmission requirements for heat absorbing glass.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.2 Monolithic Reflective Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the monolithic reflective glass to be free of peeling or deteriorating of coating for a period of 10 years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.3 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

Manufacturer shall warrant the opacifier film on the spandrel to be free of peeling for a period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 85 percent light transmittance, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2 ROLLED GLASS

2.2.1 Wired Glass

Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q8 - glazing, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides, 80 percent light transmittance, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 2 - square. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252. Color shall be clear.

2.2.2 Patterned Glass

Patterned glass shall be Type II flat type. Class 1 - translucent, Finish f1 - patterned one side, Quality q7 - decorative, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Color shall be clear. Pattern, thickness and finish in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.3.1 Reflective Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for reflective insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane)conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be U-Value/Winter 0.39, shading coefficient 0.15. Inner lite shall be laminated glass in accordance with subsection 2.5.1. Color shall be as shown in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.4.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, 85 percent light transmittance, 94 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.5 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.5.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of Type I transparent float glass, Class 1-clear Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.015 inchthick PVB interlayer under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be clear.

2.6 SPANDREL GLASS

2.6.1 Ceramic-Opacified Spandrel Glass

Ceramic-opacified spandrel glass shall be placed only as outer lite in insulating glass units. Ceramic opacified spandrell shall be kind HS heat-strengthened transparent flat type, Condition B, coated with a colored ceramic material on No. 2 surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime .039, shading coefficient 0.15. Color shall be as shown in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.7 MIRRORS

2.7.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.7.2 Mirror Accessories

2.7.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.7.2.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.7.2.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.8 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.8.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.8.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.8.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.8.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.8.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.8.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.8.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be

required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08900

GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Testing Requirements
1.4.2 Factory Tests
1.4.2.1 Deflection and Structural Tests
1.4.2.2 Water Penetration Test
1.4.2.3 Air Infiltration Test
1.4.2.4 Thermal Conductance Tests
1.4.2.5 Window Tests
1.4.2.6 Fire Resistance Tests
1.4.2.7 Sound Transmission Loss Test
1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Source
1.5.2 Design
1.5.3 Thermal Movement
1.5.4 Tolerances
1.5.5 Structural Requirements
1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7.1 Protective Covering
1.7.2 Identification
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum
2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys
2.1.1.2 Cast Aluminum Alloys
2.1.1.3 Welding Rods and Electrodes
2.1.1.4 Finish
2.1.1.5 Strength
2.1.2 Carbon Steel
2.1.3 Stainless Steel
2.1.4 High-Strength, Low-Alloy Steel
2.1.5 Metal Fasteners
2.1.6 Joint Sealants and Accessories
2.1.6.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component
2.1.6.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base
2.1.6.3 Solvents and Primers
2.1.6.4 Backing Material
2.1.6.5 Bond Preventive Materials

2.1.6.6 Preformed Sealing Compound
2.1.7 Glass and Glazing
2.1.8 Firestopping Material
2.1.9 Paint and Finishes
2.1.9.1 Primer
2.1.10 Aluminum Windows
2.1.10.1 Frames
2.1.10.2 Window Construction

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.1.1 Joints
3.1.2 Welding
3.1.3 Ventilation and Drainage
3.1.4 Protection and Treatment of Metals
3.1.4.1 General
3.1.4.2 Galvanic Action
3.1.4.3 Protection for Aluminum
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points
3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces
3.2.3 Windows
3.2.3.1 Sealing
3.2.4 Joint Sealants
3.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.4.2 Applications
3.2.4.3 Primer
3.2.4.4 Backing
3.2.4.5 Bond Prevention
3.2.4.6 Protection and Cleaning
3.2.5 Glass
3.2.5.1 Inspection of Frames
3.2.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets
3.2.5.3 Positioning Glass
3.2.5.4 Setting Method
3.2.5.5 Void Space
3.2.5.6 Insulating Glass
3.2.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands
3.2.6 Firestopping
3.3 FINISHES
3.3.1 Galvanizing
3.3.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
3.3.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting
3.3.2.1 Cleaning
3.3.2.2 Painting Steel or Iron Surfaces
3.4 FIELD TESTS
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Glass
3.5.2 Aluminum Surfaces
3.5.3 Other Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08900

GLAZED CURTAIN WALL
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 1	(1989) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA MCWM-1	(1996) Metal Curtain Wall Manual
AAMA CW-10	(1997) Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
AAMA 501	(1994; 501.1; 501.2) Exterior Walls
AAMA 608.1	(1977) Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Electrolytically Deposited Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 609	(1993) Voluntary Guide Specification for Cleaning and Maintenance of Architectural Anodized Aluminum
AAMA 610.1	(1979) Voluntary Guide Specification for Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels
AAMA 800	(1992; Addenda 1994) Sealants

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 424	(2000) Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling

ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2001) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2001) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 85	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings
ASTM B 108	(2001a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 136	(1984; R 1998) Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum
ASTM B 137	(1995) Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 244	(1997) Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals With Eddy-Current Instruments
ASTM C 236	(1989; R 1993e1) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM C 542	(1994) Lock-Strip Gaskets
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM E 34	(1994; R 1998) Chemical Analysis of Aluminum and Aluminum-Base Alloys
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999e1) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 546	(1988; R 1995) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 576	(1988; R 1995) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units in the Vertical Position

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10	(1992) Bare Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual; Contains AMP 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Glazed curtain wall system; G-AE

Submit for curtain wall system, accessories, and mock-up. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.

SD-03 Product Data

Glazed curtain wall system

Include descriptive literature, detailed specifications, and available performance test data.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G-AE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glazed curtain wall system

Insulating glass; G-AE

1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Testing Requirements

The components listed below shall have been tested in accordance with the requirements below, and shall meet performance requirements specified.

a. Joint and Glazing Sealants: Perform tests as required by applicable publications referenced.

b. Preformed Compression Gaskets and Seals: ASTM C 864.

c. Preformed Lock-strip Gaskets: ASTM C 542, modified as follows: Heat age specimens seven days at 158 degrees F, in zipped or locked position under full design compression. Unzip, cool for one hour, re-zip, and test lip seal pressure, which shall be minimum 2.5 pounds per linear inch on any extruded or corner specimen.

d. Spandrel Glass: Fallout resistance test, ASTM C 1048.

e. Anodized Finishes: Stain resistance, coating weight, and coating thickness tests, ASTM B 136, ASTM B 137, and ASTM B 244, respectively.

f. Insulating Glass: ASTM E 546 or ASTM E 576 at minus 20 degrees F, no frost or dew point.

1.4.2 Factory Tests

Perform the following tests except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested, under the conditions specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of testing the components listed below:

1.4.2.1 Deflection and Structural Tests

No curtain wall framing member shall deflect, in a direction normal to the plane of the wall, more than 1/175 of its clear span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330, except that when a plastered surface will be affected the deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times the design wind pressures specified.

1.4.2.2 Water Penetration Test

No water penetration shall occur when the wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of the inward acting design wind pressure as specified, but not less than 4 psf. Make provision in the wall construction for adequate drainage to the outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within the outer face of the wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

1.4.2.3 Air Infiltration Test

Air infiltration through the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of fixed wall area, plus the permissible allowance specified for operable windows within the test area.

1.4.2.4 Thermal Conductance Tests

The thermal transmittance of opaque panels shall not exceed specified U-value, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 236. The average calculated thermal transmittance of the complete wall assembly including windows, and all other components shall not exceed a U-value of 0.65. Determine U-values of components in accordance with ASTM C 236.

1.4.2.5 Window Tests

Windows shall meet the requirements of this section. Windows shall meet the same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 except permanent deformation shall not exceed 0.4 percent; there shall be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices. Windows shall have no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331.

1.4.2.6 Fire Resistance Tests

Insulation field applied in conjunction with the curtain wall system shall have a flame spread rating not exceeding 75 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, except as specified otherwise herein.

a. Curtain Wall Systems: Material for firestopping the opening

between the edge of the floor slab and back of the curtain wall system, shall have not less than the flame spread and smoke developed ratings specified for insulation which is neither isolated from the building interior nor encased in masonry cores.

b. Firestopping Materials and Devices: Firestopping material and attachment devices shall be an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases for a period of 1 hour when exposed to the conditions of the standard ASTM E 119 time-temperature curve for a period equivalent to the fire rating of the floor system and shall also be rated noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.

1.4.2.7 Sound Transmission Loss Test

Sound transmission loss (TL) of the wall shall be less than 32 db, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 for the frequency range from 125 to 4000 Hz.

1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, panels, windows, glass, glazing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the wall to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.5.1 Source

Curtain wall system components shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.5.2 Design

Stick system with mullions. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.5.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -6 degrees F to 90 degrees F.

1.5.4 Tolerances

Design and erect wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 1/8 inch per 12 feet of length up to not more than 1/2 inch in any total length.

b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members

abutting end to end in line: 1/16 inch.

1.5.5 Structural Requirements

No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to the plane of the wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce the edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and the top of the panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 1/8 inch; the clearance between the member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 1/16 inch. Design entire system to withstand the indicated wind and concentrated loads, and the following wind loads acting normal to the plane of the wall:

a. On the first two stories above grade 20 psf acting inward, and the same load acting outward.

1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling in accordance with recommendations contained in AAMA CW-10. Storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Deliver calking and sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacturer; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.7.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering shall not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, shall protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation, and storage, and shall be resistant to alkaline mortar and plaster. Do not cover aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

1.7.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings placement location and erection.

1.8 WARRANTY

Insulating glass units shall be guaranteed not to develop material obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the inner glass surface caused by failure of the seal, other than through glass breakage, within a period of 5 years from date of acceptance of work by the Government. Units failing to comply with the terms of this guarantee shall be replaced with new units without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to execute their warranties in

writing directly to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Shall be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Standard alloys shall conform to standards and designations of AA 1. Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, shall conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys

Shall be those which include aluminum alloying elements not exceeding the following maximum limits when tested and additional in accordance with ASTM E 34. These limits apply to both bare products and the core of clad products. The cladding of clad products shall be within the same limits except that the maximum zinc limit may be 2.5 percent in order to assure that the cladding is anodic to the core. Special wrought alloys with a silicon content not more than 7.0 percent will be acceptable for limited structural uses where special appearance is required:

ALLOY	PERCENT
Silicon	1.5
Magnesium, Manganese, and Chromium combined	6.0
Iron	1.0
Copper	0.4
Zinc	1.0

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, wrought aluminum alloys shall conform to the following:

a. Extruded bars, rods, shapes and tubes: ASTM B 221.

b. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

2.1.1.2 Cast Aluminum Alloys

Provide those in which the alloying elements are silicon, magnesium, manganese, or a combination of these. Other elements shall not exceed the following limits:

ELEMENT	PERCENT
Iron	1.2
Copper	0.4
Nickel	0.4

ELEMENT	PERCENT
Titanium	0.2
Others (total)	0.5

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, cast aluminum alloys shall conform to the following:

a. Sand castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

b. Die casting: ASTM B 85.

c. Permanent mold castings: ASTM B 108.

2.1.1.3 Welding Rods and Electrodes

Welding rods and bare electrodes shall conform to AWS A5.10 as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum base metal alloy being used.

2.1.1.4 Finish

Anodized finish on aluminum surfaces shall match in appearance or fall within the two extremes of color range of the approved samples. The following designation of finishes refer to standard finishes as defined in the NAAMM AMP 500. Aluminum used for framing shall have a color anodized finish designation AA-MIO-C22-A34 and AA-MIOC22-A44, meeting the requirements of AAMA 608.1. Anodized finish color shall be clear.

2.1.1.5 Strength

Aluminum extrusions for framing members used in curtain walls and main frame and sash or ventilator members in windows shall have a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 22,000 psi and a minimum yield strength of 16,000 psi.

2.1.2 Carbon Steel

Conform to the following specifications:

a. Rolled shapes, plates, and bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

b. Galvanized sheets: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

c. Sheets for porcelain enameling: ASTM A 424.

d. Other sheets: ASTM A 570/A 570M or ASTM A 611.

2.1.3 Stainless Steel

Conform to ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, and finish in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 500 conform to Metal Finishes Manual as follows:

a. Concealed flashings: Dead soft fully annealed, 2 D finish.

b. Exposed work: No. 4 finish finish to match approved sample.

2.1.4 High-Strength, Low-Alloy Steel

Conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M for structural shapes, plates, and bars.

2.1.5 Metal Fasteners

Provide fasteners as specified in paragraph entitled "Fastener Metals for Joining Various Metal Combinations" in "Part 2 - Products" of the AAMA MCWM-1. Metals used for fasteners shall be chemically and galvanically compatible with contiguous materials.

2.1.6 Joint Sealants and Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard colors as closely matching the adjacent surfaces as possible.

2.1.6.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

ASTM C 920, Type S, single component, Type M, multiple component. Use Grade NS, nonsag type in joints on vertical surfaces and use Grade P, self-leveling or flow type, in joints on horizontal surfaces.

2.1.6.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS (Silicone).

Do not use for horizontal surfaces where water occurs over the joint.

2.1.6.3 Solvents and Primers

Provide material which is quick drying, colorless, nonstaining, compatible with compound used, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Where primer is specified or recommended by sealant manufacturer, tests related to that material shall include primer.

2.1.6.4 Backing Material

Provide material which is nonstaining, nonabsorbent, and compatible with sealing compound. Closed cell resilient urethane, polyvinylchloride or polyethylene foam; closed-cell sponge of vinyl or rubber; closed cell neoprene or butyl rod; or polychloroprene tubes or beads.

2.1.6.5 Bond Preventive Materials

Provide polyethylene tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive; aluminum foil or waxed paper.

2.1.6.6 Preformed Sealing Compound

Provide nonskinning type conforming to AAMA 800. Tapes, beads, ribbons or other shapes as required.

2.1.7 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified under Section 08810A, "Glass and Glazing."

2.1.8 Firestopping Material

Mineral fiber manufactured from asbestos-free materials, and conforming to ASTM C 612 or ASTM C 665, meeting fire resistance requirements specified.

2.1.9 Paint and Finishes

2.1.9.1 Primer

Zinc-molydate, alkyd type.

2.1.10 Aluminum Windows

Fixed. Comply with requirements of Section 08520A, as modified herein. Provide inside glazing with removable metal glazing beads except for windows having structural gaskets. Comply with glass clearance dimensions and sealant dimensions recommended by glass manufacturer.

2.1.10.1 Frames

Frames for fixed glazed panels and window units shall be aluminum.

2.1.10.2 Window Construction

Weld or mechanically join and seal corners of frames for water-tight construction. Remove excess metal from welded joints and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces so that no objectionable discoloration or roughness will be visible after finishing. Apply sealing compound in interior surfaces of corners and frame intersections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

The curtain wall and window components shall be of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, the methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at the discretion of the curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in the shop to the maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. Exposed fastenings used on finished surfaces shall be truss head, flat head, or oval head screws or bolts.

3.1.1 Joints

Provide welded or mechanical fasteners as indicated or specified. Match joints in exposed work to produce continuity of line and design. Bed-joints or rabbets receiving calking or sealing material shall be minimum 3/4 inch deep and 3/8 inch wide at mid ambient temperature range.

3.1.2 Welding

Conform to AWS D1.1. Use methods and electrodes recommended by manufacturers of base metal alloys. Welding rods shall be of an alloy that matches the color of the metal being welded. Protect glass and other finish from exposure to welding spatter. Ground and finish weld beads on exposed metal surfaces to minimize mismatch and to blend with finish on adjacent parent metal. If flux is used in welding aluminum, completely remove it immediately upon completion of welding operations. Do not use exposed welds on aluminum surfaces.

3.1.3 Ventilation and Drainage

Provide internal ventilation drainage system of weeps or based on principles of pressure equalization to ventilate the wall internally and to discharge condensation and water leakage to exterior as inconspicuously as possible. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

3.1.4 Protection and Treatment of Metals

3.1.4.1 General

Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving the shop.

3.1.4.2 Galvanic Action

Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in the case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint or apply appropriate calking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

3.1.4.3 Protection for Aluminum

Protect aluminum which is placed in contact with, built into, or which will receive drainage from masonry, lime mortar, concrete, or plaster with one coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Where aluminum is contacted by absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or treated with preservative noncompatible with aluminum, apply two coats of aluminum paint, to such materials and seal joints with approved calking compound.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and erection of glazed wall systems and all components shall be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of wall system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.2.3 Windows

Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved detail drawings.

3.2.3.1 Sealing

Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers. Remove excess sealant.

3.2.4 Joint Sealants

3.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 1/8 inch. Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F. Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leave no residue on metals.

3.2.4.2 Applications

Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, shall be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 5 gallons.

3.2.4.3 Primer

Apply to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after calking is completed.

3.2.4.4 Backing

Tightly pack in bottom of joints which are over 1/2 inch in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.

3.2.4.5 Bond Prevention

Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

3.2.4.6 Protection and Cleaning

Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as the work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of calking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave the work in clean neat condition.

3.2.5 Glass

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.5.1 Inspection of Frames

Before installing glass, inspect frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.

3.2.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets

Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer.

3.2.5.3 Positioning Glass

Set glass from inside the building unless otherwise indicated or specified. Maintain specified edge clearances and glass bite at perimeter. Maintain position of glass in rabbet and provide required sealant thickness on both sides of glass. For glass dimensions larger than 50 united inches, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks one quarter way in from each jamb edge of glass. Where setting blocks and spacer shims are set into glazing compound or sealant, butter with compound or sealant, place in position, and allow to firmly set prior to installation of glass.

3.2.5.4 Setting Method

Curtain wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2.5.5 Void Space

Heat absorbing, insulating, spandrel, and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 100 united inchesin size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding the sealant.

3.2.5.6 Insulating Glass

Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from the sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of the wall system. The weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with the recommendation of the glass manufacturer.

3.2.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands

Insulating glass with flared metal edge bands set in lock-strip type gaskets: Follow glass manufacturer's recommendations and add supplementary wet seal as required; when used with glazing tape, use tapered tape.

3.2.6 Firestopping

Provide firestopping in openings between wall system and floor at each story to prevent passage of flame and hot gases from floor to floor under

extended fire exposure. Installed fire stopping shall remain in place under extended fire exposure despite distortions that may occur in wall system components. Securely attach anchoring or containment devices to building structure and not to wall system. Place mineral fiber on steel plates attached to bottom of floor slab.

3.3 FINISHES

3.3.1 Galvanizing

Conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable.

3.3.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair zinc coated surfaces damaged by welding or other means with galvanizing repair paint or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved.

3.3.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting

3.3.2.1 Cleaning

Clean steel and iron work by power wire brushing or other approved manual or mechanical means, for removal of rust, loose paint, scale, and deleterious substances. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign matter, with solvents until thoroughly clean. Cleaning steel embedded in concrete is not required.

3.3.2.2 Painting Steel or Iron Surfaces

Apply one coat of primer. Apply additional shop coat of specified paint, to which a small amount of tinting material has been added, on surfaces that will be concealed in the finished construction or that will not be accessible for finish painting. Accomplish painting in dry weather or under cover, and on steel or iron surfaces that are free from moisture and frost. Do not paint surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete. Recoat damaged surfaces upon completion of work. Prime coat steel immediately after cleaning. Do not apply bituminous protective coatings to items to be finish painted.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection. Conduct test on two wall areas, one bay wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as described in AAMA 501.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Glass

Upon completion of wall system installation, thoroughly wash glass surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Protection methods, cleaning, and maintenance shall be in accordance with AAMA 609 and AAMA 610.1.

3.5.3 Other Metal Surfaces

After installation, protect windows, panels, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods shall be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of the respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or the respective trade association.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09225A

STUCCO

11/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT
2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT
2.3 LIME
2.4 SAND
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.6 STEEL FRAMING
2.7 METAL LATH
2.8 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING
3.2 CONTROL JOINTS
3.3 LATH
3.3.1 Steel and Wood Supports
3.3.2 On Concrete and Masonry
3.3.3 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings
3.3.4 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours
3.4 FURRING
3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES
3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION
3.7.1 Workmanship
3.7.2 Scratch Coat
3.7.3 Brown Coat
3.7.4 Finish Coat
3.7.5 Surface Tolerance
3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09225A

STUCCO
11/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(2001) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 841	(1999) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 847	(1995; R 2000) Metal Lath
ASTM C 897	(1996) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C 926	(1998a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 933	(1996a) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM C 1032	(1996) Woven Wire Plaster Base
ASTM C 1063	(1999) Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lathing and Stucco; G-AE

Drawings showing details of construction for reinforcement, furring, and grounds; including detailed description of the proposed job-mix proportions for base and finish coats; including identification of thickness of coats and locations where each mix and coating thickness will be used.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials

Manufacturers installation instructions for stucco materials.

SD-04 Samples; G-AE

Colored Stucco Finish Coat; G-AE

Samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples.

One 12 inch square stucco panel showing finish texture and color and exposed reinforcement at the edges, one 12 inch square of reinforcement, and a 12 inch length of each accessory proposed, prior to proceeding with stucco work.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged materials shall be delivered to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Cementitious materials shall be kept dry and stored off the ground under cover away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate shall be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Stucco shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, white portland cement, Type I.

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat shall be a mill mixed product using white portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.3 LIME

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco shall conform to ASTM C 897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be roll formed galvanized steel, except that cornerite and striplath shall be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements shall be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A 185. Furring shall include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING

Steel framing shall be as shown and shall be manufacturers standard products with shop applied protective coating.

2.7 METAL LATH

Metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847, types and weights in accordance with the various spacing shown in ASTM C 841. Lath for vertical application on steel and wood framing supports shall be expanded metal or welded or woven wire and shall have paper backing with a minimum vapor permeance of 5 perms.Woven wire lath shall be a maximum 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch mesh wire of not less than 0.0540 inch nominal diameter and shall conform to ASTM C 1032. Welded wire lath shall conform to ASTM C 933, with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inches. Expanded metal or wire lath shall be fabricated in a manner to provide not less than 1/4 inch keying between wire and paper backing and keying shall be obtained by a uniform series of slots in a perforated face paper woven between the wires.

2.8 WATER

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

Framing shall be installed as indicated.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be located as indicated on the drawings. Prefabricated control joint members shall be installed prior to the application of the stucco. Control joints shall be cleared of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco set.

3.3 LATH

Lath shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063 except as otherwise specified. Metal and wire lath shall be applied straight, without buckles and with joints staggered. End laps of metal lath shall be not less than 1 inch. When paper-backed lath is used, the paper shall be split from the lath at all lap areas to provide a paper to paper and lath to lath lap. Horizontal joints shall be shiplapped. Lath shall be

interrupted at all control joints.

3.3.1 Steel and Wood Supports

Metal lath without integral backing over vertical open or solid wood and steel backing frame construction shall be applied only after a backing of shiplapped waterproofed building paper or other approved material has been applied to the area to receive the stucco. Lath shall be secured to the wood frames with nails or staples spaced not over 6 inches on centers along each support; and where sheets of lath are lapped, fasteners shall be driven so as to hold both lapped edges securely in place. Lath shall be secured to steel frames in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063, as applicable.

3.3.2 On Concrete and Masonry

Lath shall be fastened every 8 inches vertically and every 16 inches horizontally. Where wood supports adjoin masonry or concrete in the same direction, casing bead, control joints, or reinforcement shall be provided as indicated.

3.3.3 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings

Lath over metal lintels shall be extended vertically over the angles to a height of not less than 6 inches and horizontally across the underside of the lintels and shall be secured in an approved manner. Lath over metal flashings shall lap the flashings not less than 2 inches and shall be extended vertically for a height of not less than 6 inches.

3.3.4 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours

Special shapes, profiles, and contours shall be formed with wood, metal or aluminum furring and reinforcing.

3.4 FURRING

Furring shall be installed to true lines and surfaces and shall be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Preparation of surfaces for application of stucco to solid bases such as stone, masonry or concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926.

3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926. Mixing of mill-mixed finish coat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco shall be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926 and the following:

3.7.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco shall be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Metal and wire lath, where required, shall be in place and positioned to provide a good key at back of lath. Where lath is applied over copper, the copper shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco shall be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat shall be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing shall be made at a break, opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined shall be dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco shall be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces shall be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.7.2 Scratch Coat

Scratch coat shall be applied not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement. Before the scratch coat has set, it shall be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces shall be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.3 Brown Coat

The scratch coat shall be dampened evenly to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There shall be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat shall be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and shall be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat shall be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.4 Finish Coat

Surfaces of the brown coat shall be dampened not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat shall have a spray-textured finish and shall conform to the approved sample. The finish coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 48 hours. Care shall be taken to prevent staining.

3.7.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

Fog curing shall be accomplished by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Care shall be exercised during fog curing to avoid erosion damage to the stucco surfaces. A solid stream of water shall not be used. Frequency of fogging shall be not less than three times daily. When

directed the Contractor shall protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material.

3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

Loose, cracked, damaged or defective work shall be replaced or patched as directed. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color and shall be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
2.1.3 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.3.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.3.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.3.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.3.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.3.5 Joint Tape
2.1.4 Fasteners
2.1.4.1 Nails
2.1.4.2 Screws
2.1.4.3 Staples
2.1.5 Adhesives
2.1.5.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
2.1.6 Shaftwall Liner Panel
2.1.7 Accessories
2.1.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
2.1.9 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.3 Arches and Bending Radii
3.2.4 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

3.2.5 Exterior Application
3.2.6 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
3.2.7 Control Joints
3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.3.1 Uniform Surface
3.4 SEALING
3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.6 PATCHING
3.7 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(2001) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2001) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(2001) Gypsum Backing Board, Gypsum Coreboard, and Gypsum Shaftliner Board
ASTM C 475	(2001) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(2001) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	(2001) Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(2001) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 253	(1999) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600	(2000) Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-04 Samples

Predecorated gypsum board; G-AE

Submit for each color and pattern of predecorated gypsum board. Where colors are not indicated, submit color selection samples of not less than eight of the manufacturer's standard colors.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Provide 1/2 inch, gypsum sheathing. Gypsum board shall consist of a

noncombustible water-resistant core, with a glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Gypsum sheathing board shall be warranted for at least 6 months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing.

2.1.3 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.3.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.3.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.3.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.3.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.3.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.4 Fasteners

2.1.4.1 Nails

ASTM C 514.

2.1.4.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.4.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs (inch)	Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.5 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.5.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.6 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C 442/C 442M. Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1" thick, by 24" wide. Shaftwall framing is specified in Section 05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 15-lb asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.9 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive,

except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C 840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.3 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.5 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.6 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publication GA 253. Design details for joints and fasteners shall follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing shall not be left exposed beyond the manufacture's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Openings shall be properly flashed.

3.2.7 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in

accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900A "Joint Sealing." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

3.7 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

The shaft wall system shall be installed in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaft wall framing shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work. Fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaft wall construction shall be patched or replaced.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

PORCELAIN TILE

8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Sand
2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
2.2.5 Metal Lath
2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar
2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.4 Porcelain Tile Grout
2.4.5 Organic Adhesive
2.4.6 Epoxy Resin Grout
2.4.7 Furan Resin Grout

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Organic Adhesive
3.3.2 Furan Mortar and Grout
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
3.4.2 Porcelain Tile Grout
3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.5.1 Walls
3.5.2 Floors
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

PORCELAIN TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.8	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Mortar and Grout
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.2	(1992) Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.3	(1992) Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.5	(1992) Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(2001) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1999) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 482	(1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
ASTM C 501	(1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995; R 2000) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(2002) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as

otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G-AE

Accessories; G-AE

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV-Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Porcelain tile and trim shall be unglazed with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Tile shall meet or exceed the following criteria: Abrasive wear in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Tile shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior floors. Color and tile size shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar

ANSI A118.2.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.4 Porcelain Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.6 Epoxy Resin Grout

ANSI A118.3.

2.4.7 Furan Resin Grout

ANSI A118.5 and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and

electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W242.

3.3.1 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.3.2 Furan Mortar and Grout

Furan mortar and grout installation shall conform to ANSI A108.8.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F113.

3.4.1 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.2 Porcelain Tile Grout

Porcelain Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900AJOINT SEALING.

3.5.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.5.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System - 1
2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System - 2
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM - 1
2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM - 2
2.4 HANGERS
2.5 ACCESS PANELS
2.6 FINISHES
2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.8 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G-AE

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85

degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System - 1

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 40 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.50 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: To match pattern as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 inches.

Edge detail: Trimmed and butt.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 35.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System - 2

Type: Metal micro-perforated body, with plain metal border and acoustical fleece fill in the tile cavity.

Minimum NRC: 0.90 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: To match pattern as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

Nominal size: 24 by 24 inches.

Edge detail: Tegular.

Finish: Factory-applied standard metal finish to match finish as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.61.

Minimum CAC: 38.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM - 1

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid standard width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM - 2

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid 15/16" width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a metallic finish to match finish specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.4 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 12 by 12 inches or more than 12 by 24 inches. An identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension

system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.8 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units

shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING

07/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING TYPE A & B
2.2 RUBBER FLOORING TYPE A
2.2.1 Rubber Tile
2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS
2.4 RESILIENT BASE
2.5 INTEGRAL COVED BASE
2.6 FEATURE STRIP
2.7 TRANSITION STRIP
2.8 ADHESIVE
2.9 POLISH
2.10 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.11 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE TEST
3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHEET VINYL FLOORING
3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING
3.6 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS
3.7 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE
3.8 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS
3.9 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE
3.10 CLEANING
3.11 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING
07/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2240	(2002) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(2001) Specific Optional Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1303	(1999) Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
ASTM F 1344	(2000) Rubber Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring; G-AE

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test; G-AO

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING TYPE A & B

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be composed of a homogeneous, vinyl composition. Flooring shall be not less than 72 inches wide. Sheet vinyl flooring without backing shall meet the overall thickness 0.080 inches, composition, flexibility, indentation, and the solvent resistance

requirements of ASTM F 1303, Type II. The solid vinyl color and pattern shall extend through the total thickness of the material. High quality vinyl welding rods for heat welding of joints shall be provided.

2.2 RUBBER FLOORING TYPE A

2.2.1 Rubber Tile

Rubber tile shall conform to ASTM F 1344 Class 1 homogeneous construction, Type A (solid color) 12 inches square. Surface shall be round studs with chamfered edges. Stud profile shall be low. Overall thickness shall be 1/8 inch thick. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Treads, risers, and stringers shall conform to composition rubber compounded from a mixture of synthetic and reclaimed rubber. Overall thickness at treads shall be not less than 1/8 inch. Durometer hardness shall be 90, plus or minus 5, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Design shall be either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread with a matching coved riser. Installation shall include stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides, and landing trim. Surface of treads shall be raised. Color and raised stud size and pattern shall match rubber tile in accordance with Section 09650A and Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber, straight style (installed with carpet) coved style (installed with resilient flooring) butt toe cove (installed with 1/8 inch thick flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Job Formed corners shall be furnished.

2.5 INTEGRAL COVED BASE

A vinylround cap strip and vinyl, rubber, or wood fillet strip with a minimum radius of 3/4 inch shall be provided for integral coved bases as shown.

2.6 FEATURE STRIP

Feature strips shall be rubber, 1 inch wide, and of thickness to match the flooring. Color shall be as indicated.

2.7 TRANSITION STRIP

A rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.8 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.9 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.10 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Flooring shall be fitted to the room by hand cutting, straight scribing, or pattern scribing as necessary to suit job conditions. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Seams and edges of sheet vinyl flooring shall be bonded or welded as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING

Rubber flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge pieces shall be less than one-half the field size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edges shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips and contrasting color strips at stair treads at stair treads shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided. Contrasting color strips shall be provided at top and bottom treads of stair flights as sown in drawings.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS

Stair treads and risers shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Treads and risers shall cover the full width of the stairs. Stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths shall have equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

Integral coved base shall be formed by extending the flooring material 4 inches onto the wall surface. Cove shall be supported by a plastic, rubber or wood coved filler having a minimum radius of 3/4 inch. Coved base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. A metal or vinyl cap strip shall be provided at the top of the base. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.10 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.11 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.1.1 MODULAR TILE CARPET CT-1, CT-2, CT-3, CT-4, CT-5
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.1.2.1 MODULAR TILE CARPET CT-1, CT-2, CT-3, CT-4, CT-5
2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.3 TRANSITIONMOLDING
2.4 TAPE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680A

CARPET
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 134	(2001) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1999) Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(1998) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpet

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5252	(2001) Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM D 5793	(1995) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D 5848	(1999) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effect of Varied Water and Heat Conditions (AACHEN Test)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AO
Molding; G-AO

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation
Installation; G-AE

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G-AE
Molding; G-AE

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 x 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G-AO

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G-AO
Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original

wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom and uncut carpet tiles shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 10 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

2.1.1.1 MODULAR TILE CARPET CT-1, CT-2, CT-3, CT-4, CT-5

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted/Woven/or Fusion Bonded.

b. Type: Modular tile 18 x 18, 24 x 24, or 36 x 36 inches square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop & Level loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.101 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793 and ASTM D 418.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 9.0 per square inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 17 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

j. Pile Density: Minimum 4,500.

k. Dye Method: Solution dyed/Stock dye.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be a synthetic material customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided. Use attached cushion back, open cell polyurethane.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 MODULAR TILE CARPET CT-1, CT-2, CT-3, CT-4, CT-5

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 (Severe) and 3.0-3.5 (Heavy) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252(Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

b. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134, equal to 2.0 kV or less for critical environments (such as equipment/technical rooms) as tested by AATCC TM 134-1996..

c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

d. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16 (TM) 16-1993 and Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted

carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.2 lbs./inch.

h. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitatiave), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 TRANSITIONMOLDING

Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 2 inches wide. Color shall be dark color, with color compatible with adjacent carpet.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or

manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Modular tiles shall be installed with release adhesive and shall be snugly jointed together. Tiles shall be laid in an alternating pattern with accessibility to the subfloor where required. Release adhesive shall be as recommended by the modular tile manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type A
2.1.2 Fabric Wallcovering Type A
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.3 WAINSCOT CAP
2.4 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Wall Lining
3.3.2 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering
3.3.3 Corner Guards and Wainscot Cap
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 793	(1993; R 1998) Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings
Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Installation

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance
Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings; G-AE

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 5 x 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat. Three

samples of each indicated type corner guard and wainscot cap.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers original unopened containers labeled with manufacturers name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area with temperature maintained above 60 degrees F for two days prior to installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive wallcovering shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 7 days before, during, and 7 days after application.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra material from the same dye lot consisting of 0.5 yards of full-width wallcovering for each 30 linear yards of wallcovering installed shall be provided for maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type A

Vinyl wallcovering shall be a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven fabric with germicidal additives and shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V Type II, (13.1 to 24 ounces) total weight per square yard and width of 54 inches.

2.1.2 Fabric Wallcovering Type A

Fabric wallcovering shall be Class "A" flame rated per ASTM E 84, woven fabric with acrylic or latex backing and shall be colorfast, stain, and soil resistant. Fabric wallcovering shall meet or exceed the following:

a. Face fiber content: 100% Polyester.

b. Total weight: 20 ounces per square yard.

c. Width: 54 inches.

d. Color and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be 3/32 inch thick and shall cover 3/4 inch each side of corner at right angles. Corner guards shall be clear polycarbonate from the same lot and color.

2.3 WAINSCOT CAP

Wainscot cap shall be wood as detailed on drawings and in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS and Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE..

2.4 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type. Adhesive to install cap shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer of the wainscot cap.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Plaster surfaces shall age at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcoverings. Interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls shall be sealed to prevent moisture penetration, then primed with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry shall be tested with an electric moisture meter and reading shall be not more than 5 percent. Masonry walls shall have flush joints. Concrete and masonry walls shall be coated with a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry walls, the walls shall be primed as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by

manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wall Lining

Wall lining shall be installed over masonry walls that are to receive wallcovering. Lining shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Lining shall be installed perpendicular to wallcovering to prevent overlapping of seams between lining and wallcovering.

3.3.2 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.3.3 Corner Guards and Wainscot Cap

Corner guards and wainscot cap shall be installed where shown on the drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Corner guards shall run from top of base to wainscot cap where occurs, and to 4'-0" above base at all other locations shown on drawings in a continuous length.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09840A

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09840A

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Colorfastness to Light

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(2001) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Building Code	(2000) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing plan locations, elevations and details. Drawings shall include details of method of anchorage, location of doors and other openings, base detail and shape and thickness of materials.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended cleaning instructions.

Acoustical Wall Panels

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Wall Panels; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard fabric swatches, minimum 18 inches wide by 24 inches long 2 samples of each color range specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Wall Panels

Certificates of compliance from an independent laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards. A label or listing from the testing laboratory will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

Acoustical wall panels shall consist of prefinished factory assembled, seamless fabric covered, fiber glass or mineral fiber core system as described below. Wall panels shall be manufactured to the dimensions and configurations shown on the approved detail drawings. Perimeter edges shall be reinforced by either an aluminum frame or a formulated resin edge hardener. Acoustical wall panels installed in non-sprinklered areas must comply with the requirements of ICBO Building Code, Standard 42-2. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

a. Panel Width: Panel width shall be as detailed.

b. Panel Height: Panel height shall be as detailed.

c. Thickness: Panel thickness shall be as required to meet the indicated NRC range.

d. Fabric Covering: Seamless, plain woven 2-ply 100 percent polyester, minimum 15 ounces per linear yard. Tear strength shall be minimum 29 pounds. Tensile strength shall be 150 pounds minimum in accordance with ASTM D 5034. Fabric covering shall be stretched free of wrinkles and then bonded to the edges and back or bonded directly to the panel face, edges, and back of panel a

minimum distance standard with the manufacturer. Light fastness (fadeometer) shall be approximately 40 hours in accordance with AATCC 16.

e. Fire rating for the complete composite system: Class A, 200 or less smoke density and flame spread less than 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

f. Substrate: Fiber glass or mineral fiber.

g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) Range: 0.80-0.90 ASTM C 423.

h. Edge Detail: Square edge.

i. Core Type: High impact acoustical core.

J. Mounting: Acoustical panels shall be mounted by manufacturer's standard concealed fastening system.

k. Color: Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Walls shall be clean, smooth, oil free and prepared in accordance with panel manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall not begin until all wet work, such as, plastering, painting, and concrete are completely dry. Verify suitability of substrate for installation. Installation constitutes acceptance of responsibility for performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Panel installation shall be by personnel familiar with and normally engaged in installation of acoustical wall panels. Panels shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or stained panel surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and left free from defects. Panels that are damaged, discolored, or improperly installed shall be removed and new panels provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.2 Lead Content
1.5.3 Chromate Content
1.5.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.5 Mercury Content
1.5.6 Silica
1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.9 COLOR SELECTION
1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.10.1 Painting Included
1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
1.10.2 Painting Excluded
1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.10.5.1 Qualification Testing
1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.10.5.3 Coating
1.10.5.4 DFT or dft
1.10.5.5 DSD
1.10.5.6 EPP
1.10.5.7 EXT
1.10.5.8 INT
1.10.5.9 micron / microns
1.10.5.10 mil / mils
1.10.5.11 mm
1.10.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels
1.10.5.13 MPI System Number

1.10.5.14 Paint
1.10.5.15 REX
1.10.5.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.3.2 Gypsum Board and Stucco
3.3.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
3.4.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Coating Application
3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
3.5.4 Coating Systems
3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.10 PAINT TABLES
3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(2001) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices
ACGIH TLV-DOC	(2001) Documentation of the Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	(1999) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995; R 2001e1) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 2824	(2002) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered, and Fibered Without Asbestos
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D 4444	(1992; R 1998) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. D) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

CID A-A-2904	Thinner, Paint, Mineral Spirits, Regular and Odorless

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2002) Aluminum Paint
MPI 8	(2002) Exterior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 9	(2002) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 10	(2002) Exterior Latex, Flat
MPI 11	(2002) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 23	(2002) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2002) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 31	(2002) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(2002) Interior Latex-based Wood Primer
MPI 45	(2002) Interior Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(2002) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(2002) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 48	(2002) Interior Alkyd, Gloss
MPI 49	(2002) Interior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 50	(2002) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(2002) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell
MPI 52	(2002) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 56	(2002) Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall
MPI 57	(2002) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 71	(2002) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI 72	(2002) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(2002) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 79	(2002) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 90	(2002) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(2002) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss

MPI 95	(2002) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2002) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2002) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2002) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2002) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 113	(2002) Elastomeric Coating
MPI 119	(2002) Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
MPI 134	(2002) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 138	(2002) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(2002) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(2002) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2002) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(2002) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(2002) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	(2002)Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex - Gloss Level 4 (a 'satin-like' finish)
MPI 147	(2002) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 5

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01	(2002) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 3	(1982; R 1995) Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference

	Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1982; R 2000) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(2000) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification; G-AE

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G-AE

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G-AO

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525,"Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting

personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces

a. Trash enclosure metal gates.

b. Metal handrails.

1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3.

3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

Specify cleaning options as follows:

Type Coating	Level of Cleaning, SSPC SP ...
a. Latex or Alkyd	2,3,6 or SP 12 WJ-2.(7 and 10, SP 12 WJ-2 or SP 12 WJ-1 may be left in as Contractor options)
b. High Performance (i.e. Epoxy, Urethane, others)	7,10

Type Coating	Level of Cleaning, SSPC SP ...

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.3.2 Gypsum Board and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New stucco to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new stucco to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.3.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirts, CID A-A-2904, ASTM D 235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.4 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors and trim before wood becomes dirty or warped.

3.4.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that

are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10:

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

1. Waterborne Light Industrial
   MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 8.5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6

   System DFT: 8.5 mils

2. Pigmented Polyurethane
   MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72

   System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

C. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex
   MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 10	MPI 10

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 119	MPI 119

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Waterborne Primer / Latex
   MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 4.5 mils

4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

5. Pigmented Polyurethane
   MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

D. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Pigmented Polyurethane
   MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 8.5 mils

MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 8.5 mils

2. Pigmented Polyurethane
   MPI REX 5.3K-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES
EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

E. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
   MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8

   System DFT: 5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94

   System DFT: 5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9

   System DFT: 5 mils

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI EXT 5.4G-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G3	MPI 110-G3

   System DFT: 5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 5 mils

   MPI EXT 5.4G-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

   System DFT: 5 mils

F. Existing roof surfaces previously coated:

1. Aluminum Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating
   ASTM D 2824: Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers)

2. Aluminum Paint
   MPI REX 10.2D

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 107	MPI 1	MPI 1

   System DFT: 3.5 mils

G. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
   MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 5.25 mils

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G3	MPI 110-G3

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE

A. New stucco, elastomeric system:

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 9.1C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and # of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions).

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete floors in following areas Rooms 140, 012:

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

3. Epoxy
New; MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 5 mils

Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 138	MPI 138

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Alkyd
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 49	MPI 49

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 5.25 mils

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

B. Metal in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd
   MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 79 MPI 51 MPI 51
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

   MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 79 MPI 47 MPI 47
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

   MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 79 MPI 48 MPI 48
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

2. Alkyd
   MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell) For hand tool cleaning
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 23 MPI 51 MPI 51
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

   MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 23 MPI 47 MPI 47
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

   MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 23 MPI 48 MPI 48
   System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

1. Aluminum Paint
   MPI INT 5.1M
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 79 MPI 1 MPI 1
   System DFT: 4.25 mils

D. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 95 MPI 138 MPI 138
   System DFT: 5 mils

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

2. Alkyd
   MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 51	MPI 51

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
   New; MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144

   System DFT: 4 mils

   New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145

   System DFT: 4 mils

   New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146

   System DFT: 4 mils

   New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147

   System DFT: 4 mils

B. Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 139	MPI 139

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI RIN 6.4B-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 140	MPI 140

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

   MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 141	MPI 141

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd
   MPI RIN 6.4C-G3 (Eggshell)

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI RIN 6.4C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI RIN 6.4C-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144

System DFT: 4 mils

Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145

System DFT: 4 mils

Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146

System DFT: 4 mils

Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

C. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE
System DFT: 4 mils

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 4 mils

D. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

E. New and Existing, uncoated Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:

1. Alkyd

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 4.5 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Pigmented Polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 72	MPI 72	MPI 72

System DFT: 4.5 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4 mils

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Epoxy

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.1.1 Mortar:
2.2.1.2 Integrally Colored, Rock/Split-Faced, Burnished Concrete Masonry Units:
2.2.1.3 Paint:
2.2.1.4 Hardware and Associated Trim:
2.2.1.5 Precast Concrete:
2.2.1.6 Stucco:
2.2.1.7 Glass and Glazing:
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.2.1 Exterior Roof Hatch:
2.2.2.2 Exterior Stair Hatch:
2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.2.5 Fascia:
2.2.2.6 Soffits:
2.2.2.7 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
2.2.2.8 Coping:
2.2.2.9 Precast Concrete Caps, Lintels, Sills, and Banding:
2.2.2.10 Caulking and Sealants:
2.2.2.11 Control Joints:
2.2.2.12 Handrails:
2.2.2.13 Signage:
2.2.3 Exterior Roof
2.2.3.1 Metal:
2.2.3.2 EPDM:
2.2.3.3 Penetrations:
2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.4.1 Carpet Tile (all to be in Milliken backing):
2.2.4.2 Sheet Vinyl:
2.2.4.3 Rubber Tile:
2.2.4.4 Stair Treads, Kick Strips, and Risers:
2.2.4.5 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.4.6 Grout:
2.2.4.7 Walk-off Matt:
2.2.4.8 Concrete Stain:
2.2.4.9 Industrial Floor Coating:

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:
2.2.5.2 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.5.3 Grout:
2.2.5.4 Coved Sheet Vinyl:
2.2.5.5 Wood:
2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.6.1 Paint:
2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
2.2.6.3 Acoustical Wall Covering:
2.2.6.4 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.6.5 Grout:
2.2.6.6 Wood Wainscot Captrim, Wood Paneling::
2.2.6.7 Columns:
2.2.6.8 Door Sidelight Glazing:
2.2.6.9 Elevator Cab Wood Paneling:
2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
2.2.7.2 Paint:
2.2.7.3 Metal Deck:
2.2.7.4 Structural Framing:
2.2.7.5 Elevator Ceiling
2.2.8 Interior Trim
2.2.8.1 Steel Doors:
2.2.8.2 Steel Door Frames:
2.2.8.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.8.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.8.5 Wood Doors-Stained:
2.2.8.6 Window Sills:
2.2.8.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
2.2.8.8 Handrails:
2.2.8.9 Ladders:
2.2.8.10 Metal Pan Stairs:
2.2.8.11 Exposed Ductwork:
2.2.8.12 Closet Shelving:
2.2.8.13 Elevator Frames, Doors, and Fronts:
2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.9.1 Vertical Blinds:
2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous
2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
2.2.10.2 Plastic Laminate:
2.2.10.3 Solid Surfacing Material:
2.2.10.4 Casework/Millwork:
2.2.10.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.10.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.10.7 Operable Partitions:
2.2.10.8 Acoustical Wall Panels:
2.2.10.9 Corner Guards:
2.2.10.10 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
2.2.10.11 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
2.2.10.12 Electrical Panels:
2.2.10.13 Shower Wall Kits, Shower Curtain (SC)Trim and Shower Pan:

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule; G-AE

3 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

e. Color boards shall be submitted to the following addresses:
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attn: CENWO-PM-M (L. Sand)
106th South 15th Street
Omaha, NE 68102-1618

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Mortar:
Manf: Threewitt-Cooper, Color: #32Q Golden Brown

2.2.1.2 Integrally Colored, Rock/Split-Faced, Burnished Concrete Masonry Units:

CMU-1: Manf: Valley Block, Color: Cinnamon Tan 8"ht x 8"wd Splitface.

CMU-2: Manf: Valley Block, Color: Cinnamon Tan 4"ht x 8"wd Burnished.

CMU-3: Manf: Valley Block, Color: Cinnamon Tan 8"ht x 8"wd Burnished.

2.2.1.3 Paint:
Manf: PCE-1 Benjamin Moore, Color: #2135-10 Black Top.

2.2.1.4 Hardware and Associated Trim:
Clear anodized aluminum.

2.2.1.5 Precast Concrete:
Manf: Rocky Mountain Prestress, Color: #3-8-01B Finish: med. acid wash.

2.2.1.6 Stucco:
Manf: Dryvit, Color: #103 Natural White.

2.2.1.7 Glass and Glazing:
Vision Glass - G-1 Manf:, Viracon Color: VS5-08#2 innerlight laminated glass per Section 08810A.

Spandrel - G-2 Manf: Viracon, Color: VS5-08 with black ceramic frit on the #2 surface and innerlight laminated glass per 08810A.

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Exterior Roof Hatch:
Color: White

2.2.2.2 Exterior Stair Hatch:
Stair #4 color to match concrete grey.

2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Clear anodized aluminum finish.

2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
Clear anodized aluminum finish.

2.2.2.5 Fascia:
Match color of metal roof.

2.2.2.6 Soffits:
Match color of metal roof.

2.2.2.7 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
Downspouts: Color to match CMU.

Gutters: Color to match fascia color.

Louvers: Clear anodized aluminum.

Flashing: Color to match adjacent surface color (exterior wall base flashing at roofing match wall color).

2.2.2.8 Coping:
Color to match standing seam metal roof, except at noted areas on exterior elevation drawings.

2.2.2.9 Precast Concrete Caps, Lintels, Sills, and Banding:
Manf: Rocky Mountain Prestress, Color: #3-8-018

2.2.2.10 Caulking and Sealants:
Match adjacent surface.

2.2.2.11 Control Joints:
Match adjacent surface.

2.2.2.12 Handrails:
To match color PCE-1 Benjamin Moore, Color: #2135-10 Black Top

2.2.2.13 Signage:
Attached Building Signs: See Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 Metal:
Manf: Berridge, Color: Champagne

2.2.3.2 EPDM:
Color: Polar White

2.2.3.3 Penetrations:
Shall match roof in color.

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.4.1 Carpet Tile (all to be in Milliken backing):
CT-1: Manf: Milliken Carpet; Series: P/6603 Coir Revolution 36" x 36" with comfort plus Cushion Color: 322 Pivoting Pineapple.

CT-2: Manf: Milliken Carpets; Series: P/2178 Movements 36" x 36" with comfort plus Cushion, Design: Cubism, Color: 591 Cactus Green.

CT-3: Manf: Milliken Carpets; Series: P/6603 Coir Revolution 36" x 36" with comfort plus Cushion Color: 323 Whirling Wheat.

CT-4: Manf: Milliken Carpets; Series: P/2178 Movements with comfort plus Cushion, Design: Fissure Plain, Color: 674 Cracked Lilac.

CT-5: Manf: Milliken Carpets; Series: P/6118 Color Weave Accents 18" x 18" with comfort plus Cushion Color: 20 Black Rain.

2.2.4.2 Sheet Vinyl:
SV-B: Manf: Forbo Marmoleum, Color: 3866 Fresco, Eternity.

SV-A: Manf: Forbo Marmoleum, Color: 3860 Fresco, Silver Shadow.

2.2.4.3 Rubber Tile:
RT-A: Manf: Roppe, Color: 108 Silver Grey.

2.2.4.4 Stair Treads, Kick Strips, and Risers:
RT-A: Manf: Roppe, Color: 108 Silver Grey (Stair #2 excluded).

2.2.4.5 Porcelain Tile:
PT-A: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color: VS104 Verde.

PT-B: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color: VS105 Nero.

2.2.4.6 Grout:
Manf: Daltile, Color: #222 Carbon

2.2.4.7 Walk-off Matt:
Matt-1: Manf: Reese; Type: Varistrip 1/2" recessed rubber hinge, Color Java.

2.2.4.8 Concrete Stain:
CO-1: Manf: L.M. Scofield Co.; Series: Lithocrome Chemstain applied to Lithocrome Color Hardener Color: CS-1 Black over A-50 Slate Gray..

CO-2: Manf: L.M. Scofield Co.; Series: Lithocrome Chemstain applied to Lithocrome Color Hardener Color: CS-11 Fern Green over A-53 Arizona Tan.

Note: Use Stainless Steel or Zinc trim in sawcut joints.

2.2.4.9 Industrial Floor Coating:

Clear.

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:
RB-A: Manf: VPI, Color: Black Brown 94.

2.2.5.2 Porcelain Tile:
PT-A: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color: VS104 Verde (see Drawings for sizes).

PT-B: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color: VS105 Nero (see Drawings for sizes).

2.2.5.3 Grout:
Dark Grey.

2.2.5.4 Coved Sheet Vinyl:
CSV-A: Manf: Forbo Marmoleum, Color: 3860 Fresco, Silver Shadow.

CSV-B: Manf: Forbo Marmoleum, Color: 3866 Fresco, Eternity.

2.2.5.5 Wood:
W-A: 1 x 6 sq edge wood base (white maple) stained to match wood doors.

2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.6.1 Paint:
PCI-1: Manf: Benjamin Moore Paints, Color #967.

PCI-2: Manf: Benjamin Moore Paints, Color #958.

PCI-3: Manf: Benjamin Moore Paints, Color #858-00-17.

PCI-4: Manf: Benjamin Moore Paints, Color #985.

2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
VW-A: Manf: JM Lynne; Series: Fossil Leaf, Color: FL-4154 Sarsaparilla.

VW-B: Manf: JM Lynne; Series: Dakota, Color: DK-7107 Sonoma.

2.2.6.3 Acoustical Wall Covering:
AWP-A: Manf: Guilford of Maine FR701 Style: 2100, Color 406 Silver Neutral.

2.2.6.4 Porcelain Tile:
PT-A: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color:

VS104 Verde 12" x 12" and 6" x 12".

PT-B: Manf: Crossville Porcelain USA; Series: Strong, Color: VS105 Nero 12" x 12" and 6" x 12".

2.2.6.5 Grout:
Dark Grey.

2.2.6.6 Wood Wainscot Captrim, Wood Paneling::
W-A: Color to match wood door stain.

W-B: Color to match formica, Color: 4410 Mahogany

2.2.6.7 Columns:
Painted gyp to match room color, unless otherwise noted on plans and elevations. See room finish schedule.

2.2.6.8 Door Sidelight Glazing:
AG-1: Skyline Design/Intaglio Opt E Small Scale. (Safety Rated)

AG-2: Skyline Design/Faultlines Opt E Small Scale. (Safety Rated)

2.2.6.9 Elevator Cab Wood Paneling:

Verticle Wood Veneer: Finish to match W-A (see 2.2.8.5).

2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
A-1: Manf: Armstrong; Series: Dune-Second Look, Color: White.

A-2: Manf: Armstrong Series: Metal Works Tegular #9444U6A2WH, Color: Silver Grey.

2.2.7.2 Paint:
See room finish schedule.

2.2.7.3 Metal Deck:
Not painted, see Section 09900.

2.2.7.4 Structural Framing:
Not painted, see Section 09900.

2.2.7.5 Elevator Ceiling

Eggcrate suspended ceiling-finish aluminum.

2.2.8 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.8.1 Steel Doors:
PCI-4

2.2.8.2 Steel Door Frames:
PCI-4

2.2.8.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Clear anodized aluminum finish.

2.2.8.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
Clear anodized aluminum finish.

2.2.8.5 Wood Doors-Stained:
Manf: Marshfield Door Systems, Color: Saffron 60-02.

2.2.8.6 Window Sills:
Clear anodized aluminum type; except at rooms with wood wainscotting, use wood species and stain to match wainscotting.

2.2.8.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
Match wall color paint.

2.2.8.8 Handrails:
Balcony/Stair #2 Handrails: Stained W-A White Maple.

Stairs #1/3/5/4 Handrails: Gunite Black.

Elevator Handrails: Solid Bar, finish - satin stainless steel.

2.2.8.9 Ladders:
Black.

2.2.8.10 Metal Pan Stairs:
Paint all exposed metal surfaces black.

2.2.8.11 Exposed Ductwork:
Not painted.

2.2.8.12 Closet Shelving:
Plam-3: Wilsonart, Color: 4793-60 Windswept.

2.2.8.13 Elevator Frames, Doors, and Fronts:

Satin Stainless Steel

2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.9.1 Vertical Blinds:
Manf: Louver Drape, Color: Sierra Snow.

2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
Match PCI-4.

2.2.10.2 Plastic Laminate:
Plam-1: Wilsonart, Color: 4623-60 Graphite Nebula.

Plam-2: Wilsonart, Color: 7054-60 Wild Cherry.

2.2.10.3 Solid Surfacing Material:
SS-A: Manf: Formica/Surell Sold Surfacing Innovative Collection, Color: Black Lava.

2.2.10.4 Casework/Millwork:
Wood: Transparent finish stain color designations to match wall panel system; see elevations for stain color locations.

Plastic Laminate: See elevations.

2.2.10.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
Aluminum. (See Signage Schedule)

2.2.10.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
Black. (See Signage Schedule)

2.2.10.7 Operable Partitions:
Manf: Modernfold; Series Fragments Woven Fabrics, Color: 11-11 Springtime.

2.2.10.8 Acoustical Wall Panels:
Wood Paneling Stained W-A installed over AWP-A per details on drawings.

2.2.10.9 Corner Guards:
CG: Clear Plastic.

2.2.10.10 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
White.

2.2.10.11 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
White.

2.2.10.12 Electrical Panels:
Not painted.

2.2.10.13 Shower Wall Kits, Shower Curtain (SC)Trim and Shower Pan:
Shower Insert: "Classic Tile" look finish-white per Best Bath Systems LCS3838A12BD.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10160A

TOILET PARTITIONS

07/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
2.2 URINAL SCREENS
2.3 HARDWARE
2.4 COLORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10160A

TOILET PARTITIONS
07/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be prepared for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style D, floor to ceiling hung. Finish surface of screens shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids.

2.4 COLORS

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with

approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum
2.1.4 Stainless Steel
2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Screens and Frames
2.2.3 Blades
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
3.2.2 Aluminum

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 511	(1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and

profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G-AE

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Wind-driven rain resistant stationary type louver, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 15 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 3/4" x .051" expanded flattened 16 gage aluminum bird screen. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers. Screen adds approximately 1/2" to

louver depth.

2.2.3 Blades

Use 6C63T5 extruded aluminum .081" nominal wall thickness. Double drainable blades are sight proof and spaced approximately 2" center to center. Louver must have 44% free area or better.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied anodic coating.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and apply an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes, clear (natural), M10C22A31, Architectural Class II.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10270A

RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM

01/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Floor Panels
1.2.2 Stringers
1.2.3 Pedestals
1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive
1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering
1.2.6 Grounding
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS
2.1.1 Panel Construction
2.1.2 Floor Covering
2.1.2.1 Conductive High Pressure Laminate
2.1.2.2 Floor Finish
2.1.3 Edge Strip
2.1.4 Accessories
2.1.5 Resilient Base
2.1.6 Lifting Device
2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM
2.2.1 Pedestals
2.2.2 Stringers
2.2.3 Underfloor Bracing
2.3 FASCIA
2.4 STEPS AND RAMPS
2.5 TESTS
2.5.1 Load Tests
2.6 Test for Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering
2.7 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Preparation for Installation
3.1.2 Pedestals
3.1.3 Stringers
3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing
3.1.5 Panels
3.1.6 Resilient Base

3.1.7 Fascia Plates
3.1.8 Repair of Zinc Coating
3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE
3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.3.1 Cleaning
3.3.2 Protection
3.4 FIRE SAFETY

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10270A

RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM
01/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

CISCA Access Floors	(1987) Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-T-312	(Rev B; Int Am 1; Notice 2; Canc. Notice 1) Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Building Code	(2000) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 75	(1999) Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
NFPA 99	(2002) Health Care Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 779	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1997) Electrically Conductive Floorings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Raised flooring shall be installed at the location and elevation and in the arrangement shown on the drawings. The floor system shall be of the stringer or stringerless type, complete with all supplemental items, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer specializing in the manufacture of raised floor systems.

1.2.1 Floor Panels

Floor panel testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors. When tested as specified, all deflection and deformation measurements shall be made at the point of load application on the top surface of the panel. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 1000

pounds concentrated load without deflecting more than 0.080 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch in any of the specified tests. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds per square foot uniform live load without deflection more than 0.040 inch. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 600 pounds rolling load without deflecting more than 0.040 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.020 inch. In accordance with CISCA Access Floors, the permanent deformation limit under rolling load shall be satisfied in all of the specified tests. In the specified tests, the permanent deformation shall be measured after 10 passes with Wheel 1 and after 10,000 passes with Wheel 2.

1.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be capable of supporting a 250 poundconcentrated load at midspan without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch.

1.2.3 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be capable of supporting a 5000 poundaxial load without permanent deformation.

1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive

Adhesive shall be capable of securing a pedestal in place with sufficient bonding strength to resist an overturning force of 1000 inch pounds.

1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

Bond strength of floor covering shall be sufficient to permit handling of the panels by use of the panel lifting device, and to withstand moving caster loads up to 1000 pounds, without separation of the covering from the panel.

1.2.6 Grounding

The raised floor system shall be grounded for safety hazard and static suppression.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Raised Floor System; G-AE

Drawings showing layout of the work, sizes and details of components, details at floor perimeter, bracing to resist seismic or other lateral loads, typical cutout details including size and shape limitation, method of grounding, description of shop coating, and installation height above structural floor.

SD-03 Product Data

Raised Floor System; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The data shall include information about any design and production techniques, procedures and policies used to conserve energy, reduce material, improve waste management or incorporate green building/recycled products into the manufacturer of their components or products. Cleaning and maintenance instructions shall be included. Design calculations which demonstrate that the proposed floor system meets requirements for seismic loading, prepared in accordance with subparagraph Underfloor Bracing under paragraph PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM and ICBO Building Code. Certified copies of test reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Raised Floor System; G-AE

One sample of each panel type and suspension system proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G-AO

Testing of Electrical Resistance; G-AO

Certified copies of test reports from an approved testing laboratory, attesting that the proposed floor system components meet the performance requirements specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Raised Floor System

Certificate of compliance attesting that the raised floor system meets specification requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in original protective packaging in a safe, dry, and clean location and shall be handled in a manner to prevent damage. Panels shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare floor panels, spare complete pedestal assemblies, and spare stringers shall be furnished at the rate of one space for each 100 or fraction thereof required.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide maintenance instructions for proper care of the floor panel surface. When conductive flooring is specified, require submittal of maintenance instructions to identify special cleaning and maintenance requirements to maintain "conductivity" properties of the panel finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS

2.1.1 Panel Construction

Except for edge panels, panel size shall be 24 by 24 inches. Finished panels shall be within a 0.010 inch tolerance of the nominal size, and shall be square within a tolerance of 0.015 inch measured corner-to-corner. The top surface of panels shall be flat within a 0.020 inchtolerance measured corner-to-corner. Panels shall be permanently marked to indicate load rating and model number.

2.1.2 Floor Covering

Floor panels shall be surfaced with materials firmly bonded in place with waterproof adhesive. The electrical resistance shall remain stable over the life expectancy of the floor covering. Any antistatic agent used in the manufacturing process shall be an integral part of the material, and shall not be surface applied. Bolt heads or similar attachments shall not rise above the traffic surface.

2.1.2.1 Conductive High Pressure Laminate

Conductive high pressure laminate floor surfacing shall conform to FS SS-T-312, Type III, Vinyl Tile and UL 779. The total system electrical resistivity from the wearing surface of the floor to the ground connection shall be between 25,000 ohms and 1,000,000 ohms.

2.1.2.2 Floor Finish

Final floor finish to be carpet tile over the access floor; see room finish schedule and drawings and Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.3 Edge Strip

Panels shall be edged with extruded vinyl edge strips secured in place with mechanical interlock or adhesive bond, or shall be of a replaceable type. Top of strip shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide, and shall be flush with the floor surfacing.

2.1.4 Accessories

Registers, grilles, perforated panels, and plenum dividers shall be provided where indicated, and shall be the manufacturer's standard type. Registers, grilles, and perforated panels shall be designed to support the same static loads as floor panels without structural failure, and shall be capable of delivering the air volumes indicated. Registers and perforated panels shall be 25 percent open area and shall be equipped with adjustable dampers.

2.1.5 Resilient Base

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber coved style (installed with carpet tile). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Job Formed corners shall be furnished.

2.1.6 Lifting Device

Each individual room shall be provided with one floor panel lifting device

standard with the floor manufacturer. A minimum of two devices shall be furnished.

2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

2.2.1 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be of steel or aluminum or a combination thereof. Ferrous materials shall have a factory-applied corrosion-resistant finish. Pedestal base plates shall provide a minimum of 16 square inches of bearing surface and shall be a minimum of 1/8 inch thick. Pedestal shafts shall be threaded to permit height adjustment within a range of approximately 2 inches, to permit overall floor adjustment within plus or minus 0.10 inch of the required elevation, and to permit leveling of the finished floor surface within 0.062 inch in 10 feet in all directions. Locking devices shall be provided to positively lock the final pedestal vertical adjustments in place. Pedestal caps shall interlock with stringers to preclude tilting or rocking of the panels.

2.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be of rolled steel or extruded aluminum, and shall interlock with the pedestal heads to prevent lateral movement.

2.2.3 Underfloor Bracing

Special bracing to resist the effects of seismic or other forces shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

2.3 FASCIA

Aluminum or steel fascia plates shall be provided at open ends of floor, at sides of ramps and steps, and elsewhere as required to enclose the free area under the raised floor. Steel plates shall have a factory applied baked enamel finish. Finish on aluminum plates shall be as standard with the floor system manufacturer. Fascia plates shall be reinforced on the back, and shall be supported using the manufacturer's standard lateral bracing at maximum 4 feet on center. Trim, angles, and fasteners shall be provided as required.

2.4 STEPS AND RAMPS

Steps and ramps shall be securely fastened to the raised floor system and to the structural floor. Construction shall include standard floor system components and custom components as required, and shall include all supports, fasteners, and trim necessary for a finished installation. Step nosings, threshold strips, and floor bevel strips shall be cast or extruded aluminum with nonslip traffic surfaces.

2.5 TESTS

Raised flooring shall be factory tested by an independent laboratory at the same position and maximum design elevation and in the same arrangement as shown on the drawings for installation so as to duplicate service conditions as much as possible.

2.5.1 Load Tests

Floor panel, stringer, and pedestal testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors.

2.6 Test for Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

The test panel shall be supported on pedestals and stringers as specified for the installed floor. The supports shall be braced as necessary to prevent sideways movement during the test. A test load of 1000 pounds shall be imposed on the test assembly through a hard plastic caster 3 inches in diameter and 1 inchwide. The caster shall be rolled completely across the center of the panel. The panel shall withstand 20 passes of the caster with no delamination or separation of the covering.

2.7 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The floor system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with the approved detail drawings. Open ends of the floor, where the floor system does not abut wall or other construction, shall have positive anchorage and rigid support. Areas to receive raised flooring shall be maintained between 60 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity for 24 hours prior to and during installation.

3.1.1 Preparation for Installation

The area in which the floor system is to be installed shall be cleared of all debris. Structural floor surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dust shall be removed. Floor coatings (concrete clear sealer) required for dust or vapor control shall be installed prior to installation of pedestals only if the pedestal adhesive will not damage the coating. If the coating and adhesive are not compatible, the coating shall be applied after the pedestals have been installed and the adhesive has cured.

3.1.2 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be accurately spaced, and shall be set plumb and in true alignment. Base plates shall be in full and firm contact with the structural floor, and shall be secured to the structural floor with adhesive.

3.1.3 Stringers

Stringers shall be interlocked with the pedestal caps to preclude lateral movement, and shall be spaced uniformly in parallel lines at the indicated elevation.

3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing

Auxiliary framing or pedestals shall be provided around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at open ends of the floor, and beneath panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems. Special framing for additional lateral support shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

3.1.5 Panels

The panels shall be interlocked with supports in a manner that will preclude lateral movement. Perimeter panels, cutout panels, and panels adjoining columns, stairs, and ramps must be fastened to the supporting components to form a rigid boundary for the interior panels. Floors shall be level within 1/16 inch measured with a 10 foot straightedge in all directions. Cut edges of steel and wood-core panels shall be painted as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Cut edges of composite panels shall be coated with a silicone rubber sealant or with an adhesive recommended by the panel manufacturer. Extruded vinyl edging shall be secured in place at all cut edges of all panel cut-outs to prevent abrasion of cables. Where the space below the floor is a plenum, cutouts for conduit and similar penetrations shall be closed using self-extinguishing sponge rubber.

3.1.6 Resilient Base

Base shall be provided at vertical wall intersections. Cracks and voids in walls and other vertical surfaces to receive base shall be filled with an approved filler. The base shall be applied after the floor system has been completely installed. Base shall be applied with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7 Fascia Plates

Exposed floor ends and exposed openings of ramps and stairs shall be covered with aluminum or steel closures.

3.1.8 Repair of Zinc Coating

Zinc coating that has been damaged, and cut edges of zinc-coated components and accessories, shall be repaired by the application of a galvanizing repair paint. Areas to be repaired shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to application of the paint.

3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE

Testing of electrical resistance in the completed installation shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 99 modified by placing one electrode on the center of the panel surface and connecting the other electrode to the metal flooring support. Measurements shall be made at five or more locations. Each measurement shall be the average of five readings of 15 seconds duration at each location. During the tests, relative humidity shall be 45 to 55 percent and temperature shall be 69 to 75 degrees F. The panels used in the testing will be selected at random and will include two panels most distant from the ground connection. Electrical resistance shall be measured with instruments that are accurate within 2 percent and that have been calibrated within 60 days prior to the performance of the resistance tests. The metal-to-metal resistance from panel to supporting pedestal shall not exceed 10 ohms. The resistance between the wearing surface of the floor covering and the ground connection, as measured on the completed installation, shall be in accordance with paragraph FLOOR COVERING.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.3.1 Cleaning

The space below the completed floor shall be free of all debris. Before any traffic or other work on the completed raised floor is started, the completed floor shall be cleaned in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.2 Protection

Traffic areas of raised floor systems shall be protected with a covering of building paper, fiberboard, or other suitable material to prevent damage to the surface. Cutouts shall be covered with material of sufficient strength to support the loads to be encountered. Plywood or similar material shall be placed on the floor to serve as runways for installation of heavy equipment. Protection shall be maintained until the raised floor system is accepted.

3.4 FIRE SAFETY

An automatic detection system shall be installed below the raised floor meeting the requirements of NFPA 75 paragraph 5-2.1 and shall sound an audible and visual alarm. Air space below the raised floor shall be subdivided into areas not exceeding 10,000 square feet by tight, noncombustible bulkheads. All penetrations for piping and cables shall be sealed to maintain bulkhead properties.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PLAQUES
2.1.1 Cast Metal Plaques
2.1.1.1 Fabrication
2.1.1.2 Size
2.1.1.3 Border
2.1.1.4 Background
2.1.1.5 Mounting
2.1.1.6 Finish
2.2 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.2.1 Fabrication
2.2.2 Typeface
2.2.3 Size
2.2.4 Finish
2.2.5 Mounting
2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.4 ANODIC COATING
2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS
2.6 CAST BRONZE
2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.8.1 Factory Workmanship
2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2001) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(2001a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 90 mph windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet

format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs; G-AE

One 12 inch length of framing for illuminated signs. One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G-AO

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PLAQUES

Design and location of plaques shall be as shown on drawings.

2.1.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.1.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal plaques shall have the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the bas relief technique. Plaques shall be fabricated from bronze.

2.1.1.2 Size

Plaque size shall be as shown.

2.1.1.3 Border

Border shall be bevel.

2.1.1.4 Background

Background texture shall be fine pebble.

2.1.1.5 Mounting

Mounting shall be concealed.

2.1.1.6 Finish

Finishes shall consist of bronze with dark finish oxidized background. Letters shall be satin polished and entire plaque sprayed with two coats of clear lacquer.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.2.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from 0.125 inch aluminum sheet. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.2.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium.

2.2.3 Size

Letter size shall be 1'-0".

2.2.4 Finish

Anodized aluminum finish shall be provided.

2.2.5 Mounting

Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M. Welding for steel products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.6 CAST BRONZE

Components shall be fabricated with sharp corners, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Burrs and rough spots shall be removed and polished. Faces shall be finished to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze shall be in accordance with ASTM B 62.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Circuits installed underground shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs
2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES
2.2.1 Header Panel
2.2.2 Doors
2.2.2.1 Door Glazing
2.2.2.2 Door Construction
2.2.2.3 Door Locks
2.2.3 Fabrication
2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.4 ANODIC COATING
2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.5.1 Factory Workmanship
2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(1999) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C 1036	(2001) Flat Glass

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the

location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G-AE

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

a. Directional sign.

b. Door identification sign.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions
Protection and Cleaning; G-AO

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum

character height of 3 inches.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 1/32 inch upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 inch in height, but no higher than 2 inches. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide 24 extra frames and extra stock of the following: 24 blank plates of each color and size for sign types.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic. Frames shall be molded acrylic. Corners of signs shall be 3/8 inch radius.

2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws.

2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories shall be lobby directories and floor directories, and shall be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility.

2.2.1 Header Panel

Header panel shall have background metal to match frame and shall have

raised letters.

2.2.2 Doors

2.2.2.1 Door Glazing

Door glazing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality 3, minimum 1/8 inch thick.

2.2.2.2 Door Construction

Extruded aluminum door frame shall be of same finish as surrounding frame. Corners shall be mitered, reinforced, and assembled with concealed fasteners. Hinges shall be standard with the manufacturer, in finish to match frames and trim. Glazing shall be set in frame with resilient glazing channels.

2.2.2.3 Door Locks

Door locks shall be manufacturer's standard, and shall be keyed alike.

2.2.3 Fabrication

Extruded aluminum frames and trim shall be assembled with corners reinforced and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.4 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The

characters and background of signs shall be matte or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - light characters on a dark background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as required for substrate. Signs which designate rooms shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Manual Operation
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish
2.1.2 Hardware
2.1.3 Sweep Strips
2.1.4 Track
2.1.5 Metal Soffit
2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions
2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS
2.2.1 Panels
2.2.2 Seals
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall supply and install flat wall, manual operation, and acoustical operable partitions as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening. The partition shall be made up of a series of rigid, flat wall panels; each panel being a one-piece assembly nominally 48 inches wide. Unless otherwise specified, the wall shall comprise the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel shall actuate with a single operating action.

1.2.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation shall be accomplished with less than 20 lbf force to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). A removable handle shall be used to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals shall be 2 inches. Closure to the lead wall shall be by use of a flexible bulb; final closing shall be accomplished by means of a lever exerting pressure against wall.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

All items designated with a G, including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams and drawings, shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for

information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Drawings containing complete schematic diagrams and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data, performance charts, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Color samples of specified surfaces and finishes to match those specified. Finish and color requirements shall not be limited to manufacturer's standard selections in order to meet these requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials
Operable Partitions

Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified and that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operable Partitions; G-AO

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the procedures required for electrically operated partitions. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. The instructions shall list possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Door and partition finishes shall have a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish

Panel surface finish shall be acoustical synthetic fabric material of 100 percent polyolefin. Color shall match that listed in the finishes; Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.2 Hardware

Operable partitions shall have manufacturer's standard hardware. Hardware shall be anodized aluminum with a natural finish, chrome plated.

2.1.3 Sweep Strips

Sweep strips shall be vinyl or other material which will not crack or craze with severe usage. Sweep strip shall control STC to the specified rating.

2.1.4 Track

Track shall be recessed as shown and shall be of extruded aluminum or enamel finish steel. Track shall be manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Track sections shall be provided in the maximum lengths practicable, not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys shall be provided at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.1.5 Metal Soffit

Soffit shall be provided when steel track is recessed. Soffit shall be of metal of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and shall be provided with matching ceiling color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track shall be an integral part of the track.

2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions

Vinyls shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide and shall be manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers.

2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

Operable partitions shall consist of top hung ball bearing carriers which support paired modular panels. Partition finish shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.1 Panels

Panels shall be constructed of minimum 16 gauge thick steel frames with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Panels shall be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and shall be full height to track. Panels shall lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges shall project 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panels shall be surfaced with wall carpet which wraps around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim. Panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition shall be designed to provide an STC rating of not less than 50 in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.

2.2.2 Seals

Bottom seals shall consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place or shall be accomplished by using panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Vertical seal between panels shall be anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Interior Finish Legend included in the drawings and Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions. Electrical work shall conform to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)
2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)
2.2.5 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
2.2.7 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.8 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.9 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
2.2.11 Waste Receptacle (WR)
2.2.12 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)
2.2.13 Toilet Seat Cover/Tissue Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (TSCTDWR)
2.2.14 Shower Insert (SI)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING
3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(2001) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2380	(Rev A)(Canc. Notice 1) Dispenser, Paper Towel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 PORCELAIN TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent

"adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. MG-1 = mirror above counter; MG-2 = full length mirror at restroom entrance.

2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Tilt mirror shall be surface mounted and shall provide full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Mirror shall have fixed tilt, extending at least 4 inches from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Size shall be in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Glass for mirrors shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall conform to CID A-A-2380, Type I, shall be constructed of not less than 0.269 inch Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be mounted flush in countertop as shown on drawings. Dispenser shall have a towel compartment. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.5 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be semi-recessed and shall have a capacity of 400 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 12 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be recessed, partition mounted, double access.

2.2.7 Shower Curtain (SC)

As shown in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2.8 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.9 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be SD-1: wall surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps. SD-2: lavatory mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 32 fluid ounces holding capacity and a 6 inch spout length.

2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.11 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Waste receptacle shall be Type 304 stainless steel, designed for free-standing mounting in lavatory base cabinet. Reuseable liner, of the type standard with the receptacle manufacturer, shall be provided. Capacity shall be not less than 2 cubic feet.

2.2.12 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall be recessed mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.13 Toilet Seat Cover/Tissue Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (TSCTDWR)

Toilet seat cover, tissue dispenser, and waste receptacle combination shall be stainless steel and shall be recessed mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum of 500 seat covers and 2 standard tissue rolls. Waste receptacle shall have a reuseable liner of type standard with the receptacle manufacturer. Capacity of receptacle shall be 1.5 cubic feet. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.14 Shower Insert (SI)

Shower insert, located in Room 250L, shall be a one piece fiberglass shower-stall that complies with ADA inside dimensions of 36" x 36" for transfer showers. Shower insert to have low profile bottom design with water retainer to help prevent water outside the shower while reducing the recess to only 3/4". Include 1/2" tricell laminate core for wall stiffness and backing for seat and grab bar. The seat and grab bar must be installed to meet ADA. Provide shower valve and matching soap dish as accessories to the shower.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Accessories Required

Room or Space	GB	MG	MT	PTD	PTDWR	SND	SC	SCR	SD	SI	TTD	TSCD	TSCT-DWR
005	X	X	X	X		X			SD-2		X	X	X
006	X	X	X	X					SD-2		X	X	X
030G	X		X		X				SD-1				X
108	X	X	X	X					SD-2		X	X	X
109	X	X	X	X		X			SD-2		X	X	X
202	X	X	X	X					SD-2		X	X	X
203	X	X	X	X		X			SD-2		X	X	X
250L	X		X		X		X	X	SD-2	X			X

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11020

SECURITY VAULT DOOR

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11020

SECURITY VAULT DOOR
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-D-00600 (Rev B) Door, Vault, Security

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, and ramp type threshold, and shall be a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Security vault doors; G-AE

Show head, jamb, and sill sections, and elevations of the doors.

SD-03 Product Data

Vault Door and Frame; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures. The data shall show that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-00600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA).

SD-07 Certificates

Vault Door and Frame

Certification shall state that vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5 standards.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Door and frame assemblies shall be delivered to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling. Door assemblies shall be stored off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Damage to doors and frames shall be prevented during handling. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construction of the door and frame assembly shall conform to FS AA-D-00600. The door shall be Class 5, Type K - key change combination lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The vault door assembly shall be installed in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. After installation, the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device shall be adjusted for proper operation.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11211A

PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL

12/88

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Standard Products
1.2.2 Description
1.2.3 Governing Requirements
1.2.4 Safety Requirements
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.6 Electrical Work
1.2.7 Selection Criteria
1.2.8 Conformance With Agency Requirements
1.2.9 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.10 Factory Tests
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WATER PUMPS
2.2.1 Pump Service
2.2.2 Pump Drives
2.2.3 Pump Construction
2.2.4 Pump Characteristics
2.2.5 Pump Casings
2.2.6 Impellers
2.2.7 Wearing Rings
2.2.8 Shaft
2.2.9 Packing Seals
2.2.9.1 Gland
2.2.9.2 Stuffing boxes
2.2.10 Mechanical Seals
2.2.11 Couplings
2.2.12 Balance
2.2.13 Bearings
2.2.14 Lubrication
2.2.15 Base Plates
2.2.16 Cocks, Plugs, and Accessories
2.2.17 Piping Connections
2.2.18 Finish
2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Electric Motors
2.3.2 Control Equipment
2.3.3 Variable Speed Controls
2.3.3.1 Description

2.3.3.2 Governing Requirements
2.3.3.3 Quality Assurance
2.3.3.4 Service
2.3.3.5 Basic Features
2.3.3.6 Protective Circuits and Features
2.3.3.7 Adjustments
2.4 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES
2.4.1 Attachments
2.4.2 Equipment Guards
2.4.3 Tools
2.4.4 Shop Painting

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Concrete Foundations
3.2 TESTS
3.3 FIELD PAINTING
3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting
3.3.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces
3.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
3.5 DEMONSTRATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11211A

PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL
12/88

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989; R 2001) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Nomenclature

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20	(1999) Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1982; R 2000) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 448	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Pumps for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory waterworks operation at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps andmotors of the same types shall each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.2.2 Description

The pumps shall be horizontal and vertical centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. The driving units for the pumps shall be electric motors as indicated and specified. On dual drive units, each type of drive shall be equipped with an approved free-wheeling clutch.

1.2.3 Governing Requirements

Fire pumps and appurtenances shall conform in all respects to NFPA 20.

1.2.4 Safety Requirements

Gears, couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, so located that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

1.2.5 Nameplates

Pumps and motors shall have a standard nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, the nameplate for each pump shall show the capacity in at rated speed in rpm and head in of water. Nameplate for each electric motor shall show at least the minimum information required by 10.38 NEMA MG 1. Such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification shall be shown on the nameplate.

1.2.6 Electrical Work

Electrical motor driven equipment specified herein shall be provided

complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as indicated. Equipment for control of automatic fire pumps shall be in accordance with NFPA 20. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown on electrical plans shall be provided under this section of the specifications.

1.2.7 Selection Criteria

Pumps shall be designed using hydraulic criteria based upon actual model developmental test data. Pumps shall be selected at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency. Pumps having impeller diameters larger than 90 percent of the published maximum diameter of the casing or less than 15 percent larger than the published minimum diameter of the casing will be rejected. Acceptable maximum impeller diameter calculations shall not be based on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.

1.2.8 Conformance With Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, shall be attached thereto. A written certificate from the testing agency shall accompany the materials or equipment and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate shall indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered by the Contracting Officer and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.2.9 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.10 Factory Tests

Pumps shall be tested by the manufacturer or a nationally recognized testing agency in compliance with Hydraulic Institute Standards. Where two or more identical pumps are specified, only one representative pump shall be tested. Certified test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AE

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. A complete listing of equipment and materials shall be provided.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Instructions

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

Training Period; G-AO

Training course curriculum and training instructions shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the start of training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove

compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Centrifugal Pump System; G-AO

Six complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment. One complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified below and as shown, and shall be suitable for the service intended. Materials and equipment shall be new and unused, except for tests. Where two or more pieces of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be duplicate products of the same manufacturer.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WATER PUMPS

The pumps shall be the centrifugal, single-stage or multi-stage type, designed for waterworks service in the configurations as listed on the equipment schedules.

2.2.1 Pump Service

The pumps shall be utilized for the service as listed on the equipment schedules.

2.2.2 Pump Drives

The pumps shall have fixed or variable speed electric motor driving units and shall be directly connected to the driving units through solid shafts, flexible couplings, or free wheeling clutches (as appropriate):

2.2.3 Pump Construction

Except as below specified, centrifugal water pumps, including required priming equipment, shall be constructed in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute HI 1.1-1.5. Additionally, fire pumps shall be constructed in accordance with NFPA 20 and UL 448.

2.2.4 Pump Characteristics

The pumps shall be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, as listed on the equipment schedules.

Pumps shall operate at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered and shall be sized to make optimum match with the system head curve . Pumps shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. The shutoff total head shall be not greater than 120 percent of total rated head.

2.2.5 Pump Casings

Pump casings shall be cast iron:

The casings shall be designed to permit replacement of wearing parts. Horizontal-split casings shall have the suction and discharge nozzles cast integrally with the lower half, so that the upper part of the casings may be removed for inspection of the rotating parts without disturbing pipe connections or pump alignment. Pump casings shall be of uniform quality and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks and other injurious defects. Defects in casings shall not be repaired except when such work is approved and is done by or under the supervision of the pump manufacturer, and then only when the defects are small and do not adversely affect the strength or use of the casing. Casings shall be single or double volute with flanged piping connections conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. The direction of shaft rotation shall be conspicuously indicated. The casing shall have tapped openings for air venting, priming,

draining, and suction and discharge gauges. A brass or bronze umbrella or vent cock shall be furnished for venting except where automatic air vents are indicated. Drain openings in the volute, intake, or other passages capable of retaining trapped water shall be located in the low point of such passages.

2.2.6 Impellers

Impellers shall be of enclosed design and shall be constructed of bronze, carefully finished with smooth water passageways, and shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impellers shall be securely keyed to the pump shaft. Provisions shall be made for vertical impeller adjustment at the top of the motor. Impellers on vertical-split pumps shall be additionally secured with a self-locking nut.

2.2.7 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings of bronze shall be provided for impellers. Wearing rings of a different composition or of a suitable ferrous material shall be provided for pump casings. Casing rings shall be securely fixed in position to prevent rotation. Rings shall be renewable and designed to ensure ease of maintenance.

2.2.8 Shaft

Shaft shall be of high grade steel, accurately machined, and shall be of sufficient size and strength to perform the work required. Vertical shafts shall be the open or closed type and shall be adequately provided with alignment bearings. Bronze renewable shaft sleeves shall be provided for protection of the shaft in contact with water, and in the stuffing boxes. Shaft sleeves shall be keyed to the pump shaft.

2.2.9 Packing Seals

Packing shall be non-asbestos. Pump shall be shipped to the site without the packing inserted and shall be packed onsite in the presence of the pump or packing manufacturer's representative. At no time during startup or run-in shall the gland drip less water than 80 drops per minute. After not less than 40 operating hours and upon permission of the Contracting Officer, leakage rate may be reduced to 50 drops per minute or to the rate recommended by packing manufacturer.

2.2.9.1 Gland

Gland shall be split-bronze type with AISI 18-8 stainless steel eyebolts and pins or studs. Hex-nuts shall be bronze or nongalling stainless steel.

2.2.9.2 Stuffing boxes

Stuffing boxes exposed to below atmospheric pressure at any operating condition, including starting, shall be provided with a water seal. Water seal shall consist of nonferrous lantern ring or a seal cage and required connections to the pump case.

2.2.10 Mechanical Seals

Mechanical seals shall be balanced or unbalanced, as necessary to conform to specified service requirements. Mechanical seals shall be constructed in a manner and of materials particularly suitable for the temperature

service range and quality of water being pumped. Seal construction shall not require external source cooling for pumped-fluid service temperatures up to (250 degrees F). Seal pressure rating shall be suitable for maximum system hydraulic conditions. Materials of construction shall include AISI 300 series stainless steel, solid tungsten-carbide rotating-seal face, and Buna-N vinylidene-fluoride-hexafluoropropylene, EPT, or tetrafluoroethylene seals. Bypass flushing water supply shall be free of iron rust products and other abrasive materials and shall be directed onto face of seal without dead ending. All piping and accessories shall be provided. Throttling bushing shall have clearances to minimize leakage in case of complete seal failure without restriction of flushing water. Mechanical seals shall not be subjected to hydrostatic test pressures in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.11 Couplings

Couplings shall be of the heavy-duty flexible type, keyed and locked to the shaft. The outside surface of the couplings for horizontal pumps and close-coupled vertical pumps shall be machined parallel to the axis of the shaft. The faces of the couplings shall be machined perpendicular to the axis of the shaft. Disconnecting the couplings shall be accomplished without removing the driver half or the pump half of the couplings from the shaft. Couplings for vertical pumps other than close-coupled vertical pumps may be of the universal type. Flexible couplings shall not be used to compensate for misalignment of pump.

2.2.12 Balance

All rotating parts of the equipment shall operate throughout the required range without excessive end thrust, vibration, or noise. Defects of this type that cannot be eliminated by installation adjustments will be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment. Pump impeller assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced to within 1/2 percent of W times R squared, where W equals weight and R equals impeller radius. Shaft construction shall be substantial to prevent seal or bearing failure due to vibration. Total shaft peak-to-peak dynamic deflection measured by vibrometer at pump-seal face shall not exceed under shutoff-head operating conditions. Flow from iron pipe size (ips) pipe shall be provided during testing.

2.2.13 Bearings

Bearings shall be ball or roller type, and the main bearings shall take all radial and end thrust. Pumps that depend only on hydraulic balance to overcome end thrust will not be acceptable.

2.2.14 Lubrication

Bearings on horizontal-shaft pumps shall be either oil-bath type or grease type. Each oil reservoir shall be liberal in size and provided with an opening for filling, an overflow opening at the proper location to prevent overfilling, an oil-level sight glass, and a drain at the lowest point. Bearings on vertical shaft wet-pit pumps shall be either oil or water type. Pumps with oil-lubrication systems shall be designed so that all shaft bearings will be isolated from the pumped liquid. An automatic sight feed oiler shall be provided on a suitable mounting bracket with connection to the shaft tube. Bearings on vertical-shaft dry-pit pumps shall be grease type. Grease type bearings shall be provided with fittings for a grease gun and, if the bearings are not easily accessible, with grease tubing

extending to convenient locations. The grease fittings shall be of a type that prevent over lubrication and the buildup of pressure injurious to the bearings.

2.2.15 Base Plates

Horizontal-shaft centrifugal pumps shall be provided with a common base for mounting each pump and driving unit of the pump on the same base. Each base shall be constructed of cast iron with a raised lip tapped for drainage, or of welded steel shapes with suitable drainage pan. Horizontal-shaft end suction pumps shall be mounted on a factory furnished channel steel frame. With the exception of close-coupled pumps, horizontal-shaft end suction pumps shall be frame mounted.Vertical-shaft pumps shall be provided with complete mounting suitable for the type of pump furnished, with the base for the pump separate from the base of the driving unit. The drainage structure shall collect the packing box leakage and shall have a NPT connection to connect it to a drain.

2.2.16 Cocks, Plugs, and Accessories

The pumps shall be equipped with air cocks, drain plugs, and gauges indicating discharge pressures for all pumps and suction pressures for pumps without suction lift. Gauges, equipped with a shutoff cock and snubber, shall conform to ASME B40.1, and shall be calibrated in pounds per square inch in not more than increment. Gauge ranges shall be appropriate for the particular installation. Normal operating suction and discharge pressures of the pump shall be indicated on the mid-point range of the gauges.

2.2.17 Piping Connections

The pump suction and discharge shall be provided with flanged connections of suitable size and suitably arranged for piping shown. Pipe flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.5. Piping shall be installed to preclude the formation of air pockets.

2.2.18 Finish

Pump shall have painted or enameled finish as is standard with the manufacturer except that fire pumps shall be red in color.

2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electrical equipment shall conform to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment herein specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1 Electric Motors

Each electric motor-driven pump shall be driven by a weather-protected, Type I continuous-duty electric motor. Motor shall have a 1.15 service factor. Motors shall be squirrel-cage induction motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and shall be of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Motor bearings shall provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Adequate thrust bearing shall be provided in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic

thrust and shall be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors shall be rated 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating shall be stamped on the nameplate.

2.3.2 Control Equipment

Manually controlled pumps shall have START-STOP pushbutton in cover.Automatically controlled pumps shall have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Additional controls or protective devices shall be as indicated. Control equipment for fire pumps shall conform to NFPA 20.

2.3.3 Variable Speed Controls

The variable speed motor controller shall convert 460 volt plus 15 percent, minus 5 percent, three phase, 60 Hz (plus or minus 2 Hz) utility power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, ac power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent of base speed.

2.3.3.1 Description

The variable speed drive shall produce an adjustable ac voltage/frequency output for complete motor speed control. The variable speed drive shall be automatically controlled by a grounded electronic control signal. The variable speed drive shall be self contained, totally enclosed in a NEMA MG 1 ventilated cabinet and capable of operation between (32 and 104 degrees F). The variable speed drive maximum output current rating shall be equal to or exceed the motor nameplate full load. The manufacturer shall advise the maximum recommended motor sine wave current for each controller rating. Variable speed drive multiple motor operation at same frequency/speed shall be possible as long as the sum of connected motor full load sine wave currents are less than or equal to the variable speed drive maximum continuous current rating. Variable speed drive shall be 95 percent efficient at 100 percent rated output power, 60 Hz.

2.3.3.2 Governing Requirements

Variable speed drives shall conform to the following requirements:

a. Variable speed drive shall comply with 47 CFR 15 regulation of RF1/EM1 emission limits for Class A computing devices. The FCC label of compliance shall be displayed on the variable speed drive.

b. The variable speed drive and options shall comply with the applicable requirements and the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

c. Variable speed drive and option design and construction thereof shall comply with all applicable provisions of NFPA 70, Article 43D, Sections A-L.

2.3.3.3 Quality Assurance

To ensure quality the variable speed drive shall be subject to the following tests:

a. The integrated circuits shall undergo a 160-hour "burn-in" to test reliability. During the "burn-in" the temperature shall be cycled

between

b. The completed unit shall undergo a fully loaded 24-hour "burn-in."

c. The unit shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality controlled inspections before approval for shipment from manufacturer's facilities.

2.3.3.4 Service

The variable speed drive shall be supplied with the following:

a. One-year parts and labor warranty.

b. A troubleshooting guide to help the building operator determine what steps must be taken to correct any problem that may exist in the system.

2.3.3.5 Basic Features

The variable speed drive shall have the following basic features:

a. Hand/Off/Auto Operation.

b. Manual/Auto speed reference switch.

c. Minimum/maximum adjustable speeds.

d. Speed potentiometer.

e. Auto restart.

f. Linear timed acceleration and deceleration for soft starting/stopping.

g. 3-63 Hz controlled speed range. (Factory set at 15 Hz minimum).

h. Terminal connections for time clock control, fire, smoke, freeze detectors, and EP relay pre-set speed override.

i. Output frequency terminals for remote metering.

2.3.3.6 Protective Circuits and Features

The variable speed drive controller shall include the following protective circuits/features:

a. Current limits to 100 percent design by slowing down motor.

b. Instantaneous Electronic Trip - automatically shutdown motor if current exceed 120 percent of design or phase-to-phase output short circuit occurs.

c. The variable speed drive will restart automatically when input line returns to normal in the event of intermittent power outage or phase loss or overvoltage shutdown.

d. Input power protection shuts down the unit if the following faults occur; low input line voltage or loss of an input phase.

e. Insensitive to incoming power phase.

f. Fast acting current limiting input fuses, (Class J) rated with 200,000 interrupting amperes capability.

g. Isolated 115 volt control circuit and dedicated control transformer.

h. Line-to-line fault protection.

i. Line-to-ground short circuiting and accidental motor grounding protection.

j. Output thermal overload relay trip.

2.3.3.7 Adjustments

The variable speed drive has the following adjustments available via potentiometers located on the faceplate of a single, regulator printed circuit board.

a. Minimum speed: 0-75 percent

b. Maximum speed: 100 percent

2.4 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.4.1 Attachments

All necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments for the installation of the equipment shall be furnished with the equipment. Bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 307 and nuts shall be hexagonal of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads shall be clean-cut and shall conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, shall be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel shall be Type 316.

2.4.2 Equipment Guards

Equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears shall be provided with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Guard shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel or galvanized woven wire or expanded metal set in a frame of galvanized steel members. Guards shall be secured in position by steel braces or straps which will permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. The guards shall conform in all respects to all applicable safety codes and regulations.

2.4.3 Tools

A complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment shall be furnished. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools shall be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease

required for motors shall also be furnished. All tools shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 Shop Painting

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment customarily finished in the shop shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Ferrous surfaces not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Each pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer and under the direct supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.1.1 Concrete Foundations

Concrete for equipment foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete foundations shall be integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated. Concrete having a compressive strength of at least (2,500 psi) shall be used in foundations that are entirely separated from the surrounding floor. A premolded filler strip shall be installed between the foundation and floor slab as shown. Foundation bolts, as required, shall be furnished for proper positioning during the placement of the concrete.

3.2 TESTS

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances is complete, operating tests shall be carried out to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. The Contractor shall make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made.Field tests for fire service pumps and engines shall conform to NFPA 20. Each pumping unit shall be given a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours . Each pumping unit shall be operated at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. For submersible pumping units, an insulation resistance test of the cable and the motor shall be conducted prior to installation of the pump, during installation of the pump, and after installation is complete. The resistance readings shall not be less than 10 megohms. Tests shall assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material and shall be primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.3.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Exposed ferrous surfaces shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Factory primed surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed shall be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment. Up to 3 days service shall be provided at no expense to the Government.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the services of one or more competent engineers shall be provided by the Contractor for a training period of not less than 2 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the operation and maintenance of equipment furnished under this section of the specifications. These field instructions shall cover all the items contained in the bound instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS
2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets
2.1.2 Frameless Type Cabinets
2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH
2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops
2.2.2 Solid Polymer Countertops
2.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims
2.4 FINISH
2.4.1 Cabinet Finish
2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish
2.4.3 Backer Sheets
2.5 HARDWARE
2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(2001) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 2583	(1995; R 2001e1) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(2001) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1	(1995) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(2000) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AE

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets
Countertops and Backsplash;

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets; G-AE
Countertops and Backsplash; G-AE

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.

b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.

c. Countertop color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

d. Stain/color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets and Countertops

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Corner cabinets shall be equipped with notched shelving as indicated. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 3 inch increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 5/16 inch in diameter by 1-9/16 inches long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick plywood or minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 45 pound density particle board or hardwood plywood to match cabinet door construction.

2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be constructed with frame fronts and solid ends, or frame construction throughout. Frame members shall be 3/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inch wide; kiln-dried hardwood, glued together, and shall be either mortised and tenoned, dovetailed or doweled, nailed, stapled or screwed. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks that are glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or metal or plastic corner braces. Backs of wall cabinets shall be 1/8 inch thick plywood, tempered hardboard or 3/8 inch thick,45 pound density particle board. Backs of base and tall cabinets shall be 3/8 inch thick hardwood or 3/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Bottoms of cabinets shall be minimum 3/8 inch thick plywood 45 pound density particle board or good grade plywood and shall be braced with wood members glued in place. Cabinet ends shall be 5/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core.

2.1.2 Frameless Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be of frameless design and construction. Cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 5/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board end and floor panels. Cabinet back shall be constructed of minimum 3/16 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Hanging rails shall be doweled and glued to end panels, then fastened and hot melt glued to cabinet back. Toe kick plates shall be recessed, doweled and glued to the end panels. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or fastened with metal or plastic corner braces.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops

Clad countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core and shall be post formed cove type or fully formed type. Edging and trim shall consist of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. End splashes constructed of 3/4 inch plywood or 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core shall be supplied. Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and backsplash are two separate units, GP50 plastic laminate shall be used. When the countertop and

backsplash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used. Plastic laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and plastic laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces. For fully formed and cove type countertops, the post-forming plastic laminate shall not be bent to a radius smaller than the limit recommended by the plastic manufacturer.

2.2.2 Solid Polymer Countertops

Countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout; as shown. Material shall be 3/4 inch thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material shall comply with the following performance requirements.

a. Tensile Strength; 4100 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.

b. Hardness; Barcol Impressor 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2583.

c. Flammability; rated Class I with a flame spread of 25 maximum and a smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

d. Boiling water resistance; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

e. High temperature; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

f. Liquid absorption; 0.06% maximum (24 hours) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 570.

g. Sanitation; National Sanitation Foundation approval for food contact in accordance with Standard 51 and approval for food area applications.

h. Impact resistance; no failure for ball drop when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

2.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims

Sink/lavatory rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink, and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be melamine plastic finish.

2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.4.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

	BHMA DESIGNATION	
TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
Wire Type	BHMA	Brushed Crome

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Vertical Blinds
2.1.1.1 Louvers
2.1.1.2 Carriers
2.1.1.3 Headrail System
2.1.1.4 Fascia
2.1.1.5 Controls
2.1.1.6 Connectors and Spacers
2.1.1.7 Intermediate Brackets
2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT
01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments
Hardware

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments; G-AE

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats or louvers shall be 6 inches in length for each color. Track shall be 6 inches in length. Shade material shall be minimum 6 x 6 inches in size.

1.2 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other

contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Vertical Blinds

Vertical blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full stackback. The blinds shall be listed by the manufacturer as designed for heavy duty strength applications including heavy duty hardware. Vertical blinds shall be ceiling wall mounted with inside brackets as shown. Blinds shall be sill length. Outside mount type installation shall provide adequate overlap to control light and privacy.

2.1.1.1 Louvers

Perforated vinyl louvers shall be fire resistant, UV stable, impact resistant, and shall not emit corrosive fumes in a fire. Louvers shall have a bottom chain.. 2 inch louvers shall overlap not less than 1/4 inch and shall be dimensionally stable.

2.1.1.2 Carriers

Carriers shall be provided to support each louver. Carriers shall be of molded plastic and shall transverse on self-fabricated wheels for smooth, easy operation. The hook of the carrier shall have an automatic latch to permit easy installation and removing of the louver, and shall securely lock the louver for tilting and traversing.

2.1.1.3 Headrail System

Headrail system shall be not less than 0.047 inch thickness and shall be made of anodized aluminum alloy or 0.027 inch thick phosphate treated steel with a baked on ivory gloss enamel paint finish. The headrail shall extend the full width of the blind and each end shall be closed with an end cap. One cap shall contain the traversing and tilting controls. The opposite cap shall house the pulley for the traversing cord.

2.1.1.4 Fascia

Manufacturers standard fascia shall be attached to the headrail by metal or plastic holders which grip the top and bottom edge of the fascia and shall accept an insert of the same material as the slats. There shall be sufficient clearance behind the fascia to permit the louvers to tilt without interference. The headrail cover shall extend the full width of the blind. Returns shall be formed of a single piece where the end of the head is visible.

2.1.1.5 Controls

Tilting control and traversing controls shall hang compactly at the right side of the blinds and shall reach within 5 feet of the floor. The tilt/traverse control baton shall tilt all vanes simultaneously to any desired angle and hold them at that angle. The louvers shall traverse one way to the right. A fiberglass wand shall tilt the louvers by turning the wand and shall traverse the louvers by using the wand as a drapery baton.

2.1.1.6 Connectors and Spacers

The connector shall be flexible, smooth and flat to slide unhindered when carriers move independently of each other, and to nest compactly when carriers are stacking. The length of the links shall relate to the louver width in order to equally space the traversing louvers, to maintain uniform and adequate overlap of louvers, and to fully cover the width of the opening.

2.1.1.7 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate installation brackets shall be furnished for blinds over 62 inches wide.

2.2 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Window covering shall be provided at all exterior windows, except:
100 Main Vestibule
101 Main Lobby
106 Stair #1
114 Stair #3

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting

Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
3.3.2.1 General Testing
3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
3.5.4 Bolts
3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(2001a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2001) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group and on site response coefficients as indicated and specified . Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets
Storage Racks
Shelving
Partitions
Furnishings
Raised Access Flooring

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G-AE
Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G-AE
Equipment Requirements; G-AE

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G-AE
Equipment Requirements; G-AE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 503.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

e. Light gauge angles, less than (1/4 inch) thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two (1/2 inch) bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchoranchors for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for (3/8 inch) sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no

observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be (0.5 inches).

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide (0.25 inches) free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle (2 x 2 x 16 gauge) and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070ASEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10
Rods	3/4	3-1
	7/8	3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 3/8	1-9
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0
	1-1/4	9-0
	1-1/2	10-4
	2	13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than (1/2 inch) diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than (1/2 inch) bolts. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
2.1.2.1 Copper
2.1.2.2 Aluminum
2.1.3 Air Terminals
2.1.4 Ground Rods
2.1.5 Connectors
2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
3.1.1 General Requirements
3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
3.1.2 Metal Roofs
3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls
3.1.4 Steel Frame Building
3.1.5 Ramps
3.1.6 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers
3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
3.3 FENCES
3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2000) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2001) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Elec Const Dir	(2001) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the following facilities: Administration vehicle maintenance and kennel/ATV storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in pvc conduit for a minimum distance of 72 inches above finished grade level.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 10 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 24 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous. Where so indicated on the drawings, an alternate method for grounding electrodes in shallow soil shall be provided by digging trenches radially from the building. The lower ends of the down conductors or their equivalent in the form of metal strips or wires are then buried in the trenches.

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof. Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls

Wood-Frame Building With Metal Roof and Metal Exterior Walls: The metal roof and the metal walls shall be bonded and made electrically continuous and considered as one unit. The air terminals shall be connected to and made electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof and down conductors. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.4 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the

point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrons or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.1.5 Ramps

Lightning protection for covered ramps (connecting passageways) shall conform to the requirements for lightning protection systems for buildings of similar construction. A down conductor and a driven ground shall be placed at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. This down conductor and driven ground shall be connected to the counterpoise or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, the metal of the buildings or structures and metal of the ramp shall be connected to ensure electrical continuity, in order to avoid the possibility of a flash-over or spark due to a difference in potential.

3.1.6 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers

The metal or reinforcing steel shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal and tying or clipping reinforcing bars, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Air terminals and down conductors are required except on bolted, riveted, or welded 3/16-inch minimum, steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes are not required on metal tanks that are electrically continuous with a metallic underground pipe system. On other structures, two ground connections shall be provided approximately 180 degrees apart, at the base of the structure. Where buried metal pipes enter the tank or tower, one ground connection shall be connected to them, approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Metal guy wires on tanks and towers shall be grounded. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as grounded. Metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports shall be grounded to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches.Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet when in proximity (100 feet or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. Where the fence consists of wooden posts and horizontal metal strands only, down conductors consisting of No. 8 copper wire or equivalent shall be run from the ground rod the full height of the fence and fastened to each wire, so as to be electrically continuous. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of line crossings.

3.4 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"
1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications
1.3.3 Isolators
1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires
1.3.5 Surge Protection
1.3.6 Summary of Services Required
1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System
1.3.7.1 Coatings
1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire
1.3.8 Tests of Components
1.3.9 Drawings
1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements
1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection
1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typicals
1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES
2.1.1 Anode Composition
2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights
2.1.3 Packaged Anodes
2.1.4 Connecting Wire
2.1.4.1 Wire Requirements
2.1.4.2 Anode Header Cable
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Electrical Wire
2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing
2.2.1.2 Test Wires
2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire
2.2.2 Conduit
2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes
2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
2.2.5 Backfill Shields
2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound
2.2.7 Test Stations
2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds
2.2.9 Resistance Bonds
2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements
2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures
2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings
2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing
2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating
2.2.12.1 Field Joints
2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
2.2.13 Resistance Wire
2.2.14 Electrical Connections
2.2.15 Electrical Tape
2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes
2.2.17 Casing

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
3.1.1 Iron and Steel
3.1.2 Aluminum
3.1.3 Copper Piping
3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Anode Storage
3.2.2 Anode Installation
3.2.2.1 Single Anodes
3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes
3.2.2.3 Welding Methods
3.2.3 Anode Placement - General
3.2.4 Underground Pipeline
3.2.5 Installation Details
3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections
3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)
3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices
3.2.7 Location of Test Stations
3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds
3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings
3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping
3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING
3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
3.5.1 Baseline Potentials
3.5.2 Isolation Testing
3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker
3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter
3.5.3 Anode Output
3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements
3.5.5 Location of Measurements
3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit
3.5.5.2 Casing Tests
3.5.5.3 Interference Testing
3.5.5.4 Holiday Test
3.5.5.5 Recording Measurements
3.6 TRAINING COURSE
3.7 CLEANUP
3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING
3.8.1 Coatings
3.8.2 Excavation
3.9 SPARE PARTS
3.10 SYSTEM TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(2001) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(2000) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems
NACE RP0193	(2001) External Cathodic Protection of On-Grade Metallic Storage Tank Bottoms
NACE RP0285	(2002) Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 2, 1996) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2000) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; G-AE

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-AE

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G-AO

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G-AO

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G-AO

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course; G-AO

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as

demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction of gas pipelines and associated cathodic protection systems shall be in compliance with 49 CFR 192. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Water Fire Protection Gas lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the gas pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on Water Fire Protection Gas pipes.

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site the ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall

meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires

A minimum of 8 magnesium anodes with an unpackaged weight of 7.7 shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. A minimum of 5 test stations shall be used for these anodes. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.3.6 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Close-interval potential surveys.

b. Cathodic Protection Systems.

c. System testing.

d. Casing corrosion control.

e. Interference testing.

f. Training.

g. Operating and maintenance manual.

h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.

i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.

b. PIV.

c. Shutoff valves.

d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.

e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.

f. Any metallic pipe component or section.

g. Backflow preventer.

1.3.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 9 pounds. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two (2) anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a

minimum of 3 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 1 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 1 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

A minimum of 3 anodes shall be installed on the Pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	APPROX. SIZE (IN)	NOMINAL GROSS WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Connecting Wire

2.1.4.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.4.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or Polyethylene insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic . Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the aboveground or flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6)

terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required. Test stations may be constructed of nonmetallic materials. However, if nonmetallic materials are utilized, as a minimum, the materials shall be resistant to damage from ultraviolet radiation, contain good color retention qualities, contain high strength qualities, and be resistant to accidental or vandalistic impacts that might be normally encountered in the environment for which they are to be installed. The test stations shall be listed for the particular application for which they are to be utilized.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic water and gas lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.

b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water and/or gas line; and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing

A Model 601 Insulation Checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 40 mils, plus or minus 5 percent.

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

(1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
(2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
(3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
(4) Butyl rubber tape.
(5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to

an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per square foot.

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuS04 electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe or metallic component shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169, NACE RP0193, NACE RP0285 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall e designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallonsof water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, shall be connected to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipeshall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections,

except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box, post, indoor mounted. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.

b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.

c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.

d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to

a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics",or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter, as manufactured by "M.C. Miller",or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter.

(Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.5.3 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.

b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.4 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.5.5 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved

prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above. The Contractor shall furnish a reference cell on a reel with (350 feet) of conductor, along with other accessories, and a digital voltmeter that can be used in the maintenance of this cathodic protection system. Use of this equipment shall be demonstrated in actual tests during the training course, which shall include a description of the the equipment and measurement of the pipe-to-soil potential, rainfall, and gas company voltages.

3.10 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13285

FORMER SKEET RANGE REMEDIATION

06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WORK REQUIRED
1.4 TARGET DEBRIS
1.4.1 High Density Target Debris Areas
1.4.2 Other Target Debris Area
1.4.3 Sampling and Analysis
1.4.4 Confirmation Sampling
1.4.5 Disposal
1.5 LEAD SHOT PELLET REMEDIATION
1.5.1 Work Options for Remediation
1.6 CONCRETE FLOORS/DEBRIS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13285

FORMER SKEET RANGE REMEDIATION
06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachment 1: Base Background and Sampling Data Results
Attachment 2: Figure 1; Former Skeet Range Features

Upon review of historical base maps and aerial photographs, a skeet range was found to have existed in the area of the Wing HQ site. Lead shot from shotgun discharge and debris from shattered clay targets are distributed across the site. Over a very long time period, lead could leach from shot and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) could leach from clay target debris, thereby threatening the quality of underlying groundwater. The contractor shall remediate the clay target debris and lead shot pellet fall-out from the soil.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY(EPA)

EPA 902-B-01-001	Best Management Practices for Lead at Outdoor Shooting Ranges, , January 2001, page 1-8

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996 and Changes) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Safety and Health Plan; G-AO

Include the following plans in the overall Safety and Health Plan

submittal:

Accident Prevention Plan: Submit an Accident Prevention Plan in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 of EM 385-1-1. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, each of the topic areas listed of Appendix A and the requirements of paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROVISIONS. Each topic shall be developed in a concise manner to include management and operational aspects.

Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall submit a comprehensive written respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1926.62, and Section 05.E of EM 385-1-1. Based upon the level of lead in the soil samples taken, the Contractor will assess the risk of lead and hazardous respirable dust for workers at the Former Skeet Range and employ the appropriate respiratory protection.

Airborne Sampling Plan: The Contractor shall submit an Airborne Sampling Plan detailing the approved equipment, equipment calibration procedures, sampling methods, sampling to be performed, and analytical procedures to be used based on the type of work to be performed and anticipated contaminants (such as nuisance/fugitive dust) to be generated. The contractor shall include the name of the accredited laboratory, listed by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), to be used to conduct the analysis of any collected air samples.

Worker Protection Plan: The Contractor shall submit a Worker Protection Plan that shall address all necessary aspects of worker protection and shall include means to reduce emissions, alternative technologies considered, air monitoring program, implementation schedule, work practice program, administrative controls, multi-contractor site arrangements, and jobsite inspections. The Contractor will also assess the risk of hazardous respirable dust for workers at the Former Skeet Range and recommendemploy the appropriate level of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

Dust Containment/Suppression Plan: The Contractor shall submit a plan for containing/suppressing dust generated during removal operations.

Work/Sampling Plan; G-AO

Prior to initiation of the clean-up, the contractor shall submit for approval to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Base 460 CES/CEV a proposal to clean up the High Density Target Debris Areas, Other Target Debris Areas, and the Shot Pellet Clean-Up. The plan shall identify specifics of the clean-up measures, in accordance with this Section. The plan shall insure that the clean-up is in compliance with all federal, state, and local regulations. This plan shall also include the number of samples to be taken in each area to demonstrate compliance with the criteria shown herein, the method of sampling, and the name and qualifications of the Testing Lab.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Report; G-AO

The contractor shall submit a report describing the work accomplished, the final disposition of lead shot and target debris, and the results of confirmatory sampling for lead pellets.

1.3 WORK REQUIRED

Before any excavation on the Wing Headquarters site begins, the contractor shall perform clean up of the Buckley AFB (CO) Former Skeet Range including the removal of clay target debris in excess of 10 pieces of surface target debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard and removal of lead shot in excess of the 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil remedial action level (2 pellets per 8 ounces is equivalent to 400 ppm). The Former Skeet Range Area is shown in Figure 1, attached to this section. The silt fence shown in this figure is not existing and need not be erected prior to clean-up activities.

1.4 TARGET DEBRIS

1.4.1 High Density Target Debris Areas

Prior to the initiation of work, the Contractor shall prepare a Work/Sampling Plan. As part of this plan, the contractor shall propose a process to remove a thick surface layer (5-inches thick) of soil/target debris inside the two (2) high density areas identified as "Approximate High Density Target Debris Areas" marked on Figure 1. Upon completion of this excavation, the contractor shall sample the site. If the samples all contain less than 10 pieces of debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard, the Contractor will then excavate and remove an additional 12 inches of soil. If any of the samples contain more than 10 pieces of debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard, the contractor shall remove an additional 1-2" and resample the area until the Contractor encounters a surface that contains less than 10 pieces of debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard. At that time, the Contractor will then excavate and remove an additional 12 inches of soil. The proposal submitted for approval shall include the number of samples and method of sampling.

1.4.2 Other Target Debris Area

(See "Approximate Target Debris Areas" marked on Figure 1). Outside the two high-density areas and within the "Approximate Target Debris Area", the Contractor will remove target surface debris in excess of the removal standard (10 pieces of surface target debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard) in 1-2" lifts until the samples taken contain less than 10 pieces of debris per square yard. Once the contractor reaches a depth that has less than 10 pieces per square yard, the work on this area is completed. (Note: 460 CES/CEV estimates the depth of this removal to be 2-3 inches).

1.4.3 Sampling and Analysis

Waste characterization sampling and analysis results shall be performed by the contractor and submitted to the selected landfill for approval of disposal prior to excavation. Waste characterization soil samples will be analyzed for the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) characteristics for hazardous waste, including toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) metals. Copies of these analyses will be

provided to the 460 CES/CEV and to the Corps Construction Representative and will be used to verify that the soil does not exhibit the characteristics of hazardous waste. Nonhazardous soil from remediation activities will be transported offsite and disposed of at an appropriate landfill. If the soil is determined to be hazardous, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately to determine the appropriate disposal action.

1.4.4 Confirmation Sampling

The contractor shall visually scan the entire target debris area to ensure no more than 10 pieces of surface debris (each piece greater than ¼ inch in greatest dimension) per square yard remain.

1.4.5 Disposal

The contractor must dispose of both target debris and the underlying soil in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations. The Contractor will follow standard sampling and analysis procedures for any solid waste disposal.

1.5 LEAD SHOT PELLET REMEDIATION

The Contractor will reduce the lead shot on the site defined as "Approximate Shot Removal Zone" in Figure 1 to less than 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil. All pieces of lead encountered shall be considered "shot" for the purposes of this work.

1.5.1 Work Options for Remediation

a. If the Contractor chooses to remove the combined soil and lead from the site, the Contractor will propose an appropriate excavation plan to complete the removal. The Contractor shall develop and submit a sampling plan, propose an appropriate number of samples to be collected from the top six (6) inches for analyses and prove that the lead shot in the remaining soil does not exceed the 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil goal. If a sample exceeds this goal, the Contractor will excavate soil to a sufficient depth where the 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil is not exceeded. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to test the soil being removed (to determine if it is a RCRA hazardous waste) and manifest it before disposing of it in an appropriate landfill. The Contractor will provide the 460 CES/CEV and the Corps Construction Representative with documentation verifying that the disposal of the lead meets regulatory standards.

b. If the Contractor chooses to remove the lead from the soil for recycle or reuse and return the soil to the site, the Contractor will propose a mechanical process that will separate the lead from the soil and will return the soil to the site. In this case, the soil shall not be considered RCRA solid waste. The Contractor shall develop and submit a sampling plan, propose an appropriate number of samples to be collected from the top six (6) inches of the de-leaded soil (as well as soil beneath this layer) for analyses and prove that the lead shot in the remaining soil does not exceed the 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil goal. If a sample exceeds this goal, the Contractor will treat soil to a sufficient depth where the 2 shot per 8 ounces of soil is not exceeded. The Contractor will provide the 460 CES/CEV and the Corps of Engineers

Construction Representative with documentation verifying that the disposal of the lead meets regulatory standards.

1.6 CONCRETE FLOORS/DEBRIS

Old concrete floors from the former target houses exist on site. The contractor shall remove these to an off-base disposal area in conjunction with this portion of the work. Approximate quantities of this concrete are four - 10' x 10' x 5" pads.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

Attachment 1
Base Background and Sampling Data Results

Introduction

Upon review of historical base maps and aerial photographs, a skeet range was found to have existed in the area of the Wing HQ site. Lead shot from shotgun discharge and debris from shattered clay targets are distributed across the site. Over a very long time period, lead could leach from shot and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) could leach from clay target debris, thereby threatening the quality of underlying groundwater.

Background

Earliest aerial views of the skeet range reveal four adjacent V-shaped firing areas facing north northeastward (figure 1). Shot may have fallen anywhere within a 180 degree arc from zero to 680 feet down range of the center of each V-shaped firing area. However, shot most likely fell within the same arc from 375 to 600 feet down range. Deposition of clay target debris is less predictable but probably did not extend as far down range as shot.

Aerial photos from 1942 to 1982 have been analyzed to estimate the approximate period of usage of each of the four skeet fields. Arbitrarily numbering the skeet fields 1 through 4 from west to east, the following table describes their periods of usage:

Skeet field	Start date	End date
1 (western most)	1942	1969 to 1975
2	1942	1965 to 1969
3	1942	1945 to 1959
4 (eastern most)	1942	1945 to 1959

Aerial photo analysis also revealed that a large borrow area immediately east of the skeet range was created as late as 1959. Apparently, surface soil from much of the eastern portion of the shot fall zone was borrowed. Then in 2001, a 100-foot-wide road, Aspen Street, was constructed across the former range, approximately at the western boundary of the borrow area. The western part of the former skeet range appears mostly undisturbed. The western most V-shaped firing area (field 1) is clearly evidenced by pea gravel paths, concrete floors of former target houses, and a few firing stations. The V-shaped firing area of field 2 is barely discernible by faint pea gravel paths. Clay target debris litters the area extensively.

Site Characterization

Sixteen 16-ounce (by volume) soil samples were collected from 0 to 6 inches deep as depicted in Figure 1. All shot were screened from the samples and counted, as depicted in the following table:

Sample location	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Shot/cup (8 ounces)	8.5	14.5	4.5	0	2.5	0	0	0	2	4	0.5	1	1	0.5	1.5	1

The aerial extent of target debris was determined visually and depicted in Figure 1. The shaded target debris area was judged to have more than 10 pieces of surface target debris per square yard. This area covers about 146,275 square feet. Within this area exist two smaller areas where target debris deposition is considerably denser.

To assess the potential for lead contamination from muzzle exhaust, sixteen soil samples (L1 through L16) collected from the V-shaped firing areas were analyzed for total lead. Results ranged from 12 to 230 mg/kg, as shown in the following table:

Sample ID	Lead (mg/kg)	Sample ID	Lead (mg/kg)
L1	180	L9	230
L2	140	L10	64
L3	230	L11	59
L4	130	L12	92
L5	100	L13	12
L6	14	L14	47
L7	38	L15	31
L8	39	L16	15

The Front Range background lead level is considered to be 130 mg/kg (or ppm), which is the upper end of the expected 95 percent range of the distribution of values measured in samples from the top 15 centimeters of soil, according to *Assessment of Geochemical Variability and a Listing of Geochemical Data for Surface Soils of the Front Range Urban Corridor,* 1994. The USEPA Region 9 residential and industrial preliminary remediation goals are 400 ppm and 1,000 ppm, respectively. The proposed Colorado residential soil remediation objective is 400 ppm. The two soil samples collected from the V-shaped firing areas that yielded the highest total lead results (230 ppm) were also analyzed by the total characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) to determine the potential for lead leaching into groundwater. Both samples were non-detects. Furthermore, the sample yielding the highest number of lead shot (14.5/cup of soil) was analyzed by TCLP for lead leachate (after the lead shot was removed). Again, the results were non-detect. Finally, four soil samples (P1 through P4) were collected from zero to six inches deeper than the deepest occurrence of target debris in the two areas of densest debris deposition. These samples underwent semi-volatile analysis to assess whether polynuclear aromatic

hydrocarbons (PAHs) might remain in soil following clay target debris removal. Three of the samples contained PAH compounds detected at levels exceeding commercial screening levels established by USEPA Region 9 or Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment. These results are shown in the following table:

Preliminary Chemicals of Concern and Analytical Method	Former skeet range results(mg/kg)				CDPHE Commercial SROs (mg/kg)	EPA Region 9 Industrial PRGs (mg/kg)
	P1	P2	P3	P4		
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) EPA Method 8310						
Acenaphthene	ND	ND	ND	ND	1000.00	38000.00
Acenaphthylene	ND	ND	ND	ND		
Anthracene	0.6J	0.08J	ND	0.09J	1000.00	390000.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	4.40	0.70	0.07J	1.90	6.05	2.90
Benzo(a)pyrene	5.90	1.10	0.1J	3.90	0.61	0.29
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND	6.05	2.90
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND	60.50	29.00
Benzo(b & k)fluoranthene ?	10.00	1.90	0.2J	7.70		31.90
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	3.10	0.73	ND	2.50	605.00	
Chrysene	5.10	0.92	0.09J	2.80	605.00	290.00
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	0.8J	ND	ND	0.1J	0.61	0.29
Fluoranthene	6.60	0.86	0.06J	1.70	1000.00	30000.00
Fluorene	ND	ND	ND	ND	1000.00	33000.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	3.60	0.75	0.10J	2.30	6.05	2.90
Naphthalene	ND	ND	ND	ND	785.00	190.00
Phenanthrene	2.60	0.38	ND	0.46		
Pyrene	5.70	0.72	0.07J	1.50	1000.00	54000.00

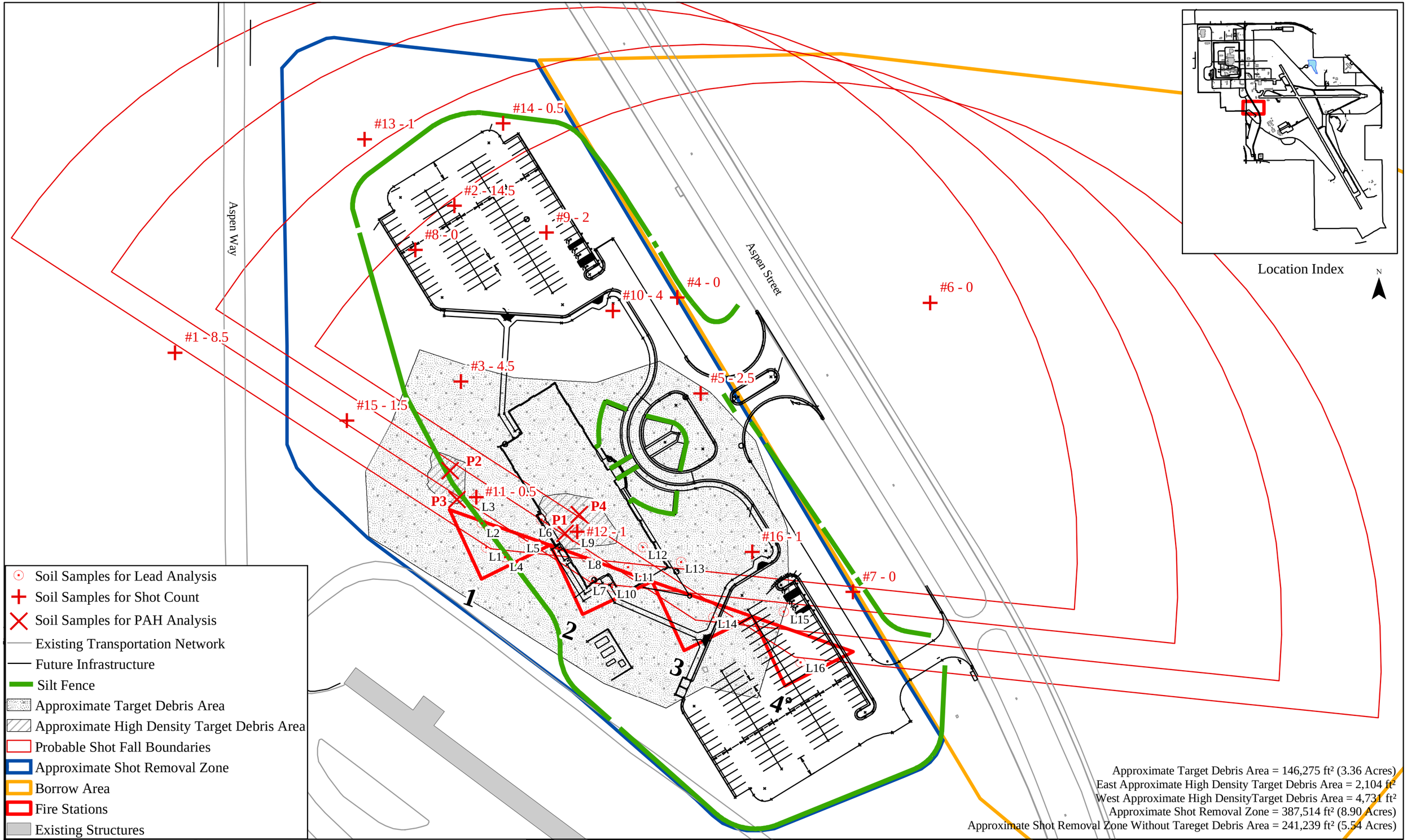

Figure 1
Propsed 460th Wing Headquarters/
Former Skeet Range Features

Prepared by Geo-Marine Inc
April 2003

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13814A

BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (EMCS)

04/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Preparation of Building for Interface
1.2.2 Environmental Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ENCLOSURES
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL (I&C) DIAGRAMS
2.5 DATA TERMINAL CABINET (DTC)
2.5.1 Enclosure
2.5.2 Groupings
2.5.3 Terminal Strips
2.5.4 Power
2.6 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL
2.6.1 Temperature Instruments
2.6.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)
2.6.1.2 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD) Transmitters
2.6.1.3 Continuous Averaging RTDs
2.6.1.4 Temperature Switches
2.6.1.5 Thermowells
2.6.1.6 Instrument Shelters
2.6.2 Relative Humidity Sensors
2.6.3 Pressure Instruments
2.6.3.1 Pressure Transducers
2.6.3.2 Pressure Switches
2.6.4 Flow Instruments
2.6.4.1 Orifice Plates
2.6.4.2 Flow Nozzles
2.6.4.3 Venturi Tubes
2.6.4.4 Annular Pitot Tubes
2.6.4.5 Turbine Meters
2.6.4.6 Vortex Shedding Flowmeters
2.6.4.7 Flow Switches
2.6.5 Electric Power Instruments
2.6.5.1 Potential Transformers
2.6.5.2 Current Transformers
2.6.5.3 Meters and Meter Sockets
2.6.5.4 Meters with Demand Register
2.6.5.5 Transducers
2.6.5.6 Current Sensing Relays

2.6.6 Detectors
2.6.6.1 Leak Detector Panel
2.6.7 Output Devices
2.6.7.1 Control Relays
2.6.7.2 Time Delay Relays
2.6.7.3 Latching Relays
2.6.7.4 Reed Relays
2.6.7.5 Contactors
2.6.7.6 Solid State Relays
2.6.7.7 Electric Solenoid Operated Pneumatic (EP) Valve
2.6.7.8 Single Input Control Point Adjustment (CPA) Controller
2.6.7.9 Dual Input Controller
2.6.7.10 Electric to Pneumatic (EP) Transducers
2.6.7.11 Motorized Potentiometers
2.6.7.12 Potentiometer to Current Transducers
2.6.8 Position Sensors
2.6.8.1 End (Limit) Switches
2.6.8.2 Potentiometers
2.6.9 Key Operated Switches
2.7 WIRE AND CABLE
2.7.1 Control Wiring
2.7.1.1 Digital Functions
2.7.1.2 Analog Functions
2.7.2 Sensor Wiring
2.7.3 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors
2.8 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 I/O SUMMARY TABLES
3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Temperature Instruments
3.3.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)
3.3.1.2 Temperature Switches
3.3.2 Relative Humidity Sensors
3.3.3 Pressure Instruments
3.3.3.1 Pressure Sensors
3.3.3.2 Pressure Switches
3.3.4 Flow Instruments
3.3.4.1 Orifice Plates
3.3.4.2 Flow Nozzles
3.3.4.3 Venturi Tubes
3.3.4.4 Annular Pitot Tubes
3.3.4.5 Turbine Meters
3.3.4.6 Vortex Shedding Flowmeters
3.3.4.7 Flow Switches
3.3.5 Electric Power Devices
3.3.5.1 Potential Transformers
3.3.5.2 Current Transformers
3.3.5.3 Meters
3.3.5.4 Demand Meters
3.3.5.5 Transducers
3.3.5.6 Current Sensing Relays
3.3.6 Floor Mounted Leak Detectors
3.3.7 Output Devices
3.3.7.1 Relays and Contactors
3.3.7.2 Electric Solenoid Operated Pneumatic Valve (EP)
3.3.7.3 Controllers

3.3.7.4 Electric to Pneumatic (EP) Transducers
3.3.8 Position Sensors
3.3.8.1 End (Limit) Switch
3.3.8.2 Potentiometers
3.3.9 Instrument Shelters
3.3.10 Enclosures
3.4 SITE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13814A

BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (EMCS)
04/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2001) Code for Electricity Metering

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13	(1993) Requirements for Instrument Transformers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2001) Industrial Control and Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preparation of Building for Interface

The Contractor shall provide all services, materials, and equipment necessary to prepare the building for interface to a future EMCS.

1.2.2 Environmental Conditions

Equipment shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered at the installed location.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete wiring, routing, and schematic diagrams. Drawings shall show proposed layout and installation of all equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware
Maintenance

Six copies of the hardware and maintenance data, in manual format, bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the site testing. The contents of each manual shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies, to be submitted after completion of the site test, shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

Hardware data, shall describe all equipment provided, including:

a. General description and specifications.

b. Installation and checkout procedures.

c. Electrical schematics and layout drawings.

d. Alignment and calibration procedures.

e. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply, and National Stock Number when obtainable from the manufacturer.

f. Interface definition.

The maintenance data, shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

Site Testing; G-AO

Six Copies of test plan and test procedure. Six Copies of test report that documents the test results, in booklet form. Test plan documents for the test, 120 days prior to the test. The test plan shall define all the tests required to ensure that the equipment meets technical and performance specifications. The test plan shall define milestones for the test exercises and shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Test Procedures; G-AO

Test procedure documents, 60 days prior to the test. Test procedures shall be developed from the test plans and design documentation. The procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. The procedures shall explain and shall detail, step by step, actions and expected results to demonstrate the requirements of this specification and the methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate performance of the equipment. All test equipment to be used shall be furnished by the Contractor.

SD-06 Test Reports

Site Testing

Test report, within 15 days after completion of the test. The test report shall be used to document results of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures shall conform to the requirements of NEMA 250 for the types specified. Finish color shall be the manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired and refinished using original type finish. Enclosures installed indoors shall be Type 12, or as shown. Equipment installed outdoors shall be housed in a Type 4 enclosure, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for all equipment furnished. Each nameplate shall identify the function, such as "mixed air controller" or "cold deck temperature sensor." Laminated plastic shall be 1/8 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 1 x 3 inches, with minimum 1/4 inch high engraved block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches shall be attached by a nonferrous metal chain. All other nameplates shall be attached to the equipment.

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL (I&C) DIAGRAMS

Framed mylar drawings in laminated plastic shall be provided. Drawings shall show complete I&C diagrams for all equipment furnished and interfaces to all existing equipment, at each respective equipment location. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system manually shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified for the I&C diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets shall be submitted prior to posting. The instructions shall be posted after completion of the Contractor's site testing. Provide a mylar reproducible of each I&C diagram in addition to the posted copy.

2.5 DATA TERMINAL CABINET (DTC)

Data terminal cabinet shall be provided for each mechanical room as an interface to the data environment (DE) instrumentation and controls. No instrumentation and control devices shall be located within the DTC.

2.5.1 Enclosure

The DTC shall be a separate metallic enclosure. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of functions required by the control and monitoring devices as shown plus 25 percent expansion for each type of function provided.

2.5.2 Groupings

The DTC shall be divided into analog and digital groupings, each with separate sensor and control signal wiring raceways.

2.5.3 Terminal Strips

The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the future FID or MUX. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers.

2.5.4 Power

A 120-Vac, 15-A, 60 Hz duplex outlet shall be provided within 6 feet of each DTC.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

2.6.1 Temperature Instruments

2.6.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)

RTDs shall be platinum with an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 32 degrees F and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter specified and mounted integrally, unless otherwise shown.

2.6.1.2 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD) Transmitters

The RTD transmitter shall be selected to match the resistance range of the platinum RTD. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature span. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments unless the RTD element is integral to the transmitter and system calibration is provided.

2.6.1.3 Continuous Averaging RTDs

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensor shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter selected to

match the resistance range of the averaging RTD. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature span. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.1.4 Temperature Switches

Temperature switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of the operating ranges shown. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating temperature range. The switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application.

2.6.1.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be monel, brass, or copper for use in copper water lines, wrought iron for measuring flue gases, and series 300 stainless steel for all other applications. The thermowell shall include a connection box, sized to accommodate the temperature transmitter.

2.6.1.6 Instrument Shelters

Instrument shelters shall be fabricated from wood and painted white. Shelters shall have louvered sides, double tops, and slotted bottoms.

2.6.2 Relative Humidity Sensors

Relative humidity sensors shall use nonsaturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. Sensors shall have a range of 20 to 80 percent, with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale. A transmitter located at the sensor shall be provided to convert the sensor output to a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required humidity span. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.3 Pressure Instruments

2.6.3.1 Pressure Transducers

Pressure transducers shall withstand up to 150 percent of rated pressure, with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensing element shall be either capsule, diaphragm, bellows, bourdon tube, or solid state. A transmitter located at the transducer shall be provided to convert the sensing element output to a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure span. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.3.2 Pressure Switches

Pressure switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of their operating range and shall withstand up to 150 percent of rated pressure. Sensors shall be diaphragm or bourdon tube. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating pressure range. Switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application. Gauge pressure switches shall have an adjustable differential setting.

2.6.4 Flow Instruments

2.6.4.1 Orifice Plates

Orifice plates shall be made of a series 300 stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate shall be flat within 0.001 inch. The orifice surface roughness shall not exceed 20 microinches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice shall not exceed 1/50 of the pipe inside diameter or 1/8 of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice shall be square and sharp.

2.6.4.2 Flow Nozzles

Flow nozzles shall be made of series 300 stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form shall be elliptical and the nozzle throat shall be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange shall be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline shall not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing shall be such that the nozzle throat shall be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.4.3 Venturi Tubes

Venturi tubes shall be made of cast-iron or cast-steel and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section shall be lined with series 300 stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining shall be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining shall be machined to a 50 microinch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.4.4 Annular Pitot Tubes

Annular pitot tubes shall be averaging type differential pressure sensors with four total head pressure ports and one static port made of series 300 stainless steel. Sensor shall have an accuracy of plus of minus 2 percent of full flow.

2.6.4.5 Turbine Meters

Turbine meters shall be series 300 stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent from 30 to 100 percent of actual flow. Turbine flowmeters shall consist of two components, a turbine and an electronic transmitter. The turbine shall measure the flow, and the electronic transmitter shall produce a linear analog output of 4 to 20 mAdc corresponding to the required flow span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.4.6 Vortex Shedding Flowmeters

The vortex flowmeter shall produce an analog 4 to 20 mAdc signal that is linearly proportional to the volumetric flow rate. The accuracy shall be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual flow. The electronic transmitter for the vortex flowmeter shall allow either internal or external mounting, within 50 feet of the flow sensor. The flowmeter body shall be made of series 300 stainless steel.

2.6.4.7 Flow Switches

Flow switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of its operating range. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating flow range. The switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application.

2.6.5 Electric Power Instruments

2.6.5.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13.

2.6.5.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13.

2.6.5.3 Meters and Meter Sockets

Meters in Watthour and meter sockets shall conform to ANSI C12.1. Meters shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of Form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 volts, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of 1 billion operations.

2.6.5.4 Meters with Demand Register

Meters in Watthour with demand register and meter sockets shall conform to ANSI C12.1. Meters shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of Form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 volts, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations.

2.6.5.5 Transducers

Transducers in Watthour shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.6.5.6 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall be of a design that provides a normally-open (NO) single-pole, single-throw (SPST) contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and one-half ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. Current sensing relays shall be single unit construction with provisions for firm mounting. They have a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors and sized for operation at a nominal 50 percent of current rating of sensed device. The Contractor shall use multiple turns of sensed leads for higher rate loads. Voltage isolation shall be for a minimum of 600 volts.

2.6.6 Detectors

Leak detectors shall use electrodes mounted at slab level with either a minimum time delay of 0.5 seconds or a minimum built-in vertical adjustment of 1/8 inch to prevent activation due to high humidity. Detector shall have a contact rating of 1.0 amp resistive or 200 ma inductive at 28 VDC.

2.6.6.1 Leak Detector Panel

Leak detector panel shall indicate which detector is in the alarmed state. A laminated diagram showing the location of the detectors and a legend to coordinate the panel alarm indicator and detector locations shall be posted next to the panel. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/8 inch high. Panel indicator shall be manually reset type.

2.6.7 Output Devices

2.6.7.1 Control Relays

Control relay contacts shall be rated for the application, with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.7.2 Time Delay Relays

Time delay relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Delayed contact opening or closing shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of setting.

2.6.7.3 Latching Relays

Latching relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.7.4 Reed Relays

Reed relays shall be encapsulated in a container housed in a plastic, epoxy, or metal case. Contacts shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be 1 millisecond or less. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of 10 million mechanical operations and shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.7.5 Contactors

Contactors shall be of the single coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semipermanent magnets. Contacts shall be double-break silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts where necessary. Number of contacts and ratings shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150

percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.7.6 Solid State Relays

Input-output isolation shall be greater than 1000 megohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500 volts root mean square or greater at 60 Hz. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of 10 million operations. The ambient temperature range shall be at least minus 20 to plus 140 degrees F.Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be 1 millisecond or less. Transients shall be limited to 150 percent of control voltage. Solid state relays shall not be used on inductive loads which are switched on-off.

2.6.7.7 Electric Solenoid Operated Pneumatic (EP) Valve

EP valves shall have three port operations: common, normally open, and normally closed. EP valves shall have an outer cast aluminum body with internal parts constructed of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection shall be a 3/8 inch NPT threaded connection. EP valves shall be rated for 50 psig when used in control system operation at 25 psig or less, or rated at 150 psig when used in control system operation from 25 to 100 psig. EP coils shall be equipped with transient suppression to limit transients to 150 percent of rated voltage. EP valve operation shall be rated for a minimum of 220 degrees F.

2.6.7.8 Single Input Control Point Adjustment (CPA) Controller

Single input CPA controllers shall permit changing of control points remotely by varying the CPA port value. CPA shall be plus or minus 10 percent of primary sensor span. Controllers shall operate from electronic or pneumatic sensors as shown. Controllers shall be complete with adjustable setpoint, adjustable gain (proportional band), and shall be field selectable for direct or reverse action. Pneumatic units provided shall be constructed to withstand a maximum pressure of 25 psig. All controller inputs and outputs shall be provided with internal or external gauges or meters for calibration of input and output signals.

2.6.7.9 Dual Input Controller

Dual input controllers shall permit changing of control points remotely by varying the second port input value. Controllers shall operate from electronic or pneumatic sensors as shown. Controllers shall be complete with adjustable setpoint, adjustable gain (proportional band), adjustable authority, and shall be field selectable for direct or reverse action. Authority effect of secondary sensor on setpoint shall be adjustable from 33 to 100 percent of primary sensor span. Pneumatic units provided shall be constructed to withstand a maximum pressure of 25 psig. All controller inputs and outputs shall be provided with internal or external gauges or meters for calibration of input and output signals.

2.6.7.10 Electric to Pneumatic (EP) Transducers

EP transducers shall be matched to a signal of 4 to 20 mAdc and have linearly proportional pneumatic output compatible with the pneumatic control loop to be interfaced. The EP transducer shall have pressure calibration adjustments and shall withstand pressures at least 150 percent of the maximum range. The pneumatic output shall be linearly proportional within 1 percent of the electric input. Transducers shall have offset and span adjustment capabilities. EP transducers shall be rated for zero to

140 degrees F continuous operation. The body shall be cast aluminum with internal parts constructed of brass, bronze, or stainless steel.

2.6.7.11 Motorized Potentiometers

Motorized potentiometers shall be reversible brushless alnico or samarium cobalt permanent magnet dc motors with rotary potentiometers coupled to the motor or gearhead output shaft. Motors shall be 7/8 inch diameter or larger, with a minimum rated life of 1,000 operating hours or 200,000 revolutions. Motors shall accept signals for clockwise rotation and counterclockwise rotation. With no signal present, the motor shall remain stationary. Rotary potentiometers shall be wirewound or conductive plastic, single or multiturn potentiometers with a minimum rated life of 200,000 revolutions. Potentiometers shall have a maximum resistance tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent and a maximum linearity tolerance of plus or minus 1 percent. Potentiometers shall be rated for a minimum of 1 watt at 125 degrees F. Motorized potentiometers shall be housed in enclosures meeting both NEMA Type 4 and NEMA Type 13 ratings, and shall be suitable for operation at ambient temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.12 Potentiometer to Current Transducers

Potentiometer to current transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1 percent of span for 3-wire potentiometer inputs between 100 and 10,000 ohms full scale. Potentiometer transducers shall provide continuous span adjustments between 75 and 100 percent of the input range and continuous zero offset adjustment between 0 and 10 percent of the input range. Potentiometer transducers shall provide excitation current to the potentiometer and shall drive a 4 to 20 mAdc output signal, with 500 volts peak to peak isolation between input and output terminals. Potentiometer transducers shall be suitable for operation at ambient temperatures of minus 20 to 175 degrees F.

2.6.8 Position Sensors

2.6.8.1 End (Limit) Switches

Limit switches shall be of the sealed or enclosed type as required for the application. Contacts shall be snap-action Form C rated for the application.

2.6.8.2 Potentiometers

Potentiometers may be either rotary or linear, depending on the application of each position indicator. Position potentiometers shall have a linearity of plus or minus 5 percent and shall indicate position on a percent open basis.

2.6.9 Key Operated Switches

Hand-off-automatic (HOA), off-automatic, and all similar-use switches shall be key operated with all switches keyed alike. All switches shall be rated for a minimum of 600 Vac, 5-A, and shall be mounted in an enclosure as specified or shown. An auxiliary set of contacts rated for at least 120 Vac, 1 ampere shall be provided with each switch.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable from the sensors and

control devices in the DE to the DTCs.

2.7.1 Control Wiring

2.7.1.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be No. 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).

2.7.1.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be No. 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, or 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.2 Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be No. 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.3 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor types and sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote control and signal circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

2.8 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

Raceway systems from the sensors and control devices in the DE to the DTCs shall be provided by the Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall install all components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown or specified. All necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required to prepare the building for interface to an EMCS shall be furnished. All wiring, including low voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. All other electrical work shall be in accordance with Section 16415 and as shown. Instrumentation grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops and noise from adversely affecting equipment operations shall be installed.

3.2 I/O SUMMARY TABLES

I/O Summary Tables shall be used in conjunction with the drawings to identify the hardware required for each building and system.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Temperature Instruments

3.3.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)

When the RTD is installed in pipes or is susceptible to corrosion and

vibration, the RTD shall be installed in a thermowell. RTDs which are attached to surfaces shall be clamped or bonded in place. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned, degreased, and after RTD installation, shall be insulated from ambient temperature effects. RTDs used for space temperature sensing shall include a housing suitable for wall mounting. RTDs used for OA sensing shall have an instrument shelter to minimize solar effects, and shall be mounted to minimize building effects. RTD assemblies shall be readily accessible and installed in a manner as to allow easy replacement.

3.3.1.2 Temperature Switches

Temperature switches shall be installed as specified for RTDs. Temperature switches shall be adjusted to the proper setpoint and shall be verified by calibration. Switch contact ratings and duty shall be selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

3.3.2 Relative Humidity Sensors

Relative humidity sensors shall have air guards when installed in air flows of more than 50 feet per minute across the sensor element.

3.3.3 Pressure Instruments

3.3.3.1 Pressure Sensors

Pressure sensors (all types) installed on liquid lines shall have drains. Pressure sensors installed on steam lines shall have drains and siphons. Pressure sensors shall have valves for isolation, venting, and taps for calibration. Pressure sensors shall be verified by calibration. Differential pressure sensors shall have nulling valves.

3.3.3.2 Pressure Switches

Pressure switches (all types) installed on liquid lines shall have drains. Pressure sensors installed on steam lines shall have drains and siphons. Pressure switches in water and steam lines shall have valves for isolation, venting, and taps for calibration. Pressure switches shall be adjusted to the proper setpoint, and shall be verified by calibration. Pressure switches shall be mounted higher than the process connection. Differential pressure switches shall have nulling valves. Switch contact ratings and duty shall be selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

3.3.4 Flow Instruments

3.3.4.1 Orifice Plates

Orifice plates shall be located in horizontal pipe runs. For liquid measurement, the orifice plate flanges shall be installed so that the pressure taps are in the horizontal plane with the centerline of the pipe. For gas measurement, the orifice plate flanges shall be installed so that the pressure taps are 45 degrees or more above the horizontal plane with the centerline of the pipe. For steam measurement, eccentric orifice plate flanges shall be installed so that the pressure taps are 45 degrees below, or in the horizontal plane with the centerline of the pipe. Orifice plates shall be installed for ease of accessibility for periodic maintenance. The differential pressure sensors shall be as close to the orifice plates as possible. For gas measurement the required differential pressure transmitter shall be physically installed above the orifice taps. For

steam, the required differential pressure transmitter shall be physically installed a minimum of 8 inches below the taps. For liquid, the differential pressure transmitter shall be installed below the orifice tops.

3.3.4.2 Flow Nozzles

Flow nozzles shall be installed in horizontal pipe runs with flanges installed so that the pressure taps are in a horizontal plane with the centerline of the pipe. Flow nozzles shall be installed for ease of accessibility for periodic maintenance. The differential pressure sensors shall be installed as close to the flow nozzle as possible.

3.3.4.3 Venturi Tubes

Venturi tubes shall be installed in horizontal pipe runs. Venturi tubes shall be installed so that the pressure tap is in the horizontal plane with the centerline of the pipe. Venturi tubes shall be installed for ease of accessibility for periodic maintenance.

3.3.4.4 Annular Pitot Tubes

Annular pitot tubes shall be installed so that the total head pressure ports are set-in-line with the pipe axis upstream and the static port facing downstream. The total head pressure ports shall extend diametrically across the entire pipe. Annular pitot tubes shall not be used wherever the flow is pulsating or where pipe vibration exists.

3.3.4.5 Turbine Meters

Turbine meters shall be installed so that the sensor is located in the center of the fluid flow pipe on the main axis.

3.3.4.6 Vortex Shedding Flowmeters

The flowmeter shall be installed with its top above the pipeline in horizontal installations. The direction of flow shall be upward in vertical installations. The flowmeter shall be aligned to the direction of the flow, and shall be rigidly mounted and vibration free.

3.3.4.7 Flow Switches

Flow switches shall be installed in such a manner as to minimize any disturbance in the flow of fluid while maintaining reliable operation of the switch.

3.3.5 Electric Power Devices

3.3.5.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5.3 Meters

Watthour meters shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5.4 Demand Meters

Watthour demand meters shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5.5 Transducers

Watthour transducers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5.6 Current Sensing Relays

Relays shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.6 Floor Mounted Leak Detectors

Detectors shall be mounted per manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3.7 Output Devices

3.3.7.1 Relays and Contactors

Relays and contactors shall be installed in new cabinets.

3.3.7.2 Electric Solenoid Operated Pneumatic Valve (EP)

EP valves shall be installed in new cabinets.

3.3.7.3 Controllers

Controllers shall be installed in new control cabinets or as shown.

3.3.7.4 Electric to Pneumatic (EP) Transducers

EP transducers shall be installed in new cabinets.

3.3.8 Position Sensors

3.3.8.1 End (Limit) Switch

Limit switch type and mounting shall be properly suited for the application to provide reliable switch operation.

3.3.8.2 Potentiometers

Potentiometer type and mounting shall be properly suited for the application to provide reliable operation.

3.3.9 Instrument Shelters

Instrument shelters shall be installed with the bottom 4 feetabove the supporting surface, using legs, and secured rigidly to minimize vibrations from winds. Instrument shelters shall be oriented facing north.

3.3.10 Enclosures

All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom and shall be sealed to preclude entry of water using a silicone rubber sealant.

3.4 SITE TESTING

Site testing and adjustment of all equipment shall be performed in accordance with approved test procedures. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing. Test reports shall be submitted as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Keys and Locks
1.3.4 Tags
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Compliance
1.3.7 Qualifications
1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.3.7.2 Installer
1.3.7.3 Design Services
1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4.1 Operation
1.4.2 Operational Features
1.4.3 Alarm Functions
1.4.4 Primary Power
1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
2.1.2 Circuit Connections
2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.4 Addressable Control Module
2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Heat Detectors
2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Bells
2.6.2 Alarm Horns

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.5 Voice Evacuation System
2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Conduit
2.7.2 Wiring
2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
2.8 TRANSMITTERS
2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 2001) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1999) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2000; Rev thru Mar 2001) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 2000) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999; Rev thru Jun 2001) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(2000) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 632	(2000) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(2000) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Aug 2001) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G-AE

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G-AE

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G-AE

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G-AE

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3months prior to the date of

beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-AE

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training; G-AO

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G-AO

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-AO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures

required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience

and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal

line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

n. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of a signal over the fire reporting system shall be

"digitize". The signal shall be common for any device.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.

c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

e. Operation of the smoke control system.

f. Deactivation of the air handling units serving the alarmed area.

g. Shutdown of power to the data processing equipment in the alarmed area.

h. Automatic discharge of the designated fire suppression systems. A 15 second maximum delay shall be provided for the deluge system, a 30 second delay for the wet pipe system.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a semi-flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA

at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shell be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery

operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be as shown. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 and fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL

SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors

Combination smoke and heat detectors shall have an audible device (self-contained) and be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle and abnormal heat by a fixed temperature sensor. Smoke detectors shall be provided with an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition and the sensitivity shall be factory set at a nominal 3 percent and require no field adjustments of any kind. Heat detector portion shall be fixed temperature sensor rated at 135 degrees F. The audible appliances shall have a minimum sound output of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet.Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Heat detectors shall connect to a control panel SLC or IDC and shall be self restorable.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box surface mounted. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted single projector, grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.5 Voice Evacuation System

The voice evacuation system shall provide for one-way voice communications, routing and pre-amplification of digital alarm tones and voice (digital and analog) messages. The system shall be zoned for messages (Custom and prerecorded) and tones as indicated on the drawings. The following electronic tones shall be available from the amplifier: Slow Whoop, High/Low, Horn, Chime, Beep, Stutter, Wail and Bell. The system shall have a microphone and allow for general paging within the space. Operation shall be either manually from a control switch or automatically from the fire alarm control panel. Reset shall be accomplished by the fire alarm control panel during panel reset.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be fiber optic or copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System

Transmitters shall be compatible with existing receiving equipment at the Supervising Station and shall comply with applicable requirements of UL 632. Transmitter shall respond to the actuation of the fire alarm control panel

and shall be of the electric motor-driven or prewound spring mechanism type; it shall transmit not less than four rounds of code. When motor-driven transmitters are provided, the motor shall be connected to a supervised circuit in a control panel. Metallic or rigid plastic code number plates on the exterior face of transmitters shall be provided. Transmitters shall be designed to provide the same features as the fire alarm boxes for electrically-supervised, coded shunt noninterfering type and shall have the ability to transmit signals on grounded or open circuits. Activation of box when a single open fault is present on exterior fire alarm circuit shall have box to idle for one complete round only, then immediately transmit four complete code rounds via the box earth ground connection. Transmitter shall have a shunt type auxiliary tripping device. Code wheel shall be metallic and box code shall be as directed. Wiring shall be extended to the indicated telephone terminating location for future connection by other and connected to specific twisted pair cable identified by the COR in the field. One new two-pair non-shielded twisted-pair cable shall be extended to the Supervising Station and connected to existing terminating equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78

inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification

appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test

shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is

functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.5.2 Copper Tube Components
2.5.2.1 Copper Tube
2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints
2.5.3 Plastic Piping Components
2.5.3.1 Plastic Pipe
2.5.3.2 Plastic Fittings
2.5.4 Pipe Hangers
2.5.5 Valves
2.5.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.5.2 Check Valve
2.5.5.3 Hose Valve
2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler
2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.5 Identification Sign
2.13 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY
2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 436	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; C203a99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2002) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13D	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 230	(1999) Fire Protection of Storage
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in. all areas of the building The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 230. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings

including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.1 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding (3,000 square feet of floor area). The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant closest to the point where the water service enters the building

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 70 psi, and a flow of 1263 gpm at a residual pressure of 53 psi. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

1) Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.

2) Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature

variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G-AE

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G-AE

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G-AE

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G-AE

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G-AO

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G-AO

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G-AO;

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G-AO;

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G-AO

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; G-AO

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the

Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 150 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed

in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 . Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Copper Tube Components

2.5.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Types L and M.

2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints

Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Plastic Piping Components

2.5.3.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F 442/F 442M, 175 psi rating and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

2.5.3.2 Plastic Fittings

Plastic fitting shall be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) as listed in UL Fire Prot Dir for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.5 Valves

2.5.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.5.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.5.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male

outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be rough chrome plated.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 3/4 inch galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 1 inch galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish.

The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 .

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include nozzle, fire hose, reel, 1-1/2 inch valve, and bracket suitable for wall mounting. The assembly shall be semi-automatic type complete with Underwriters clip which permits controlled one-man operation whereby control valve can be opened, hose unreeled and clip released by pulling on hose. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, angle type with 1-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Reel shall be of steel construction with red enamel finish and shall be equipped with (100) feet of 1-1/2 inch rubber lined fire hose. Nozzle shall be of the industrial combination fog-straight stream type with shutoff. Components of the assembly shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 150 psi The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly

valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent

sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger

fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at the location indicated. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 1 inch valves and one 2 x 12 inch condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.All wiring for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #14 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of

coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and

pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.